



### **Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Command Reference for IPS 7.1**

#### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc. 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134-1706 USA http://www.cisco.com Tel: 408 526-4000 800 553-NETS (6387) Fax: 408 527-0883

Text Part Number: OL-19693-01

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: www.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Command Reference for IPS 7.1 Copyright © 2010-2013 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



#### Preface v

| Contents v                                               |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Audience v                                               |    |
| Conventions v                                            |    |
| Related Documents vi                                     |    |
| Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request | vi |

#### CHAPTER 1 Introducing the CLI 1-1

| User Roles 1-1                |
|-------------------------------|
| CLI Behavior 1-2              |
| Command Line Editing 1-4      |
| Cisco IPS Command Modes 1-5   |
| Regular Expression Syntax 1-5 |
| General CLI Commands 1-7      |
| CLI Keywords 1-8              |

### CHAPTER 2 Available Commands 2-1

| anomaly-detection load 2-4   |
|------------------------------|
| anomaly-detection save 2-5   |
| attemptLimit <b>2-6</b>      |
| banner login 2-8             |
| block host 2-10              |
| block network 2-11           |
| block connection 2-12        |
| clear database 2-14          |
| clear denied-attackers 2-16  |
| clear events 2-18            |
| clear line 2-19              |
| clear os-identification 2-21 |
| clock set 2-23               |
| configure 2-24               |
| copy <b>2-25</b>             |

copy ad-knowledge-base 2-28 copy instance 2-30 deny attacker 2-31 display serial 2-33 downgrade 2-34 end 2-35 erase 2-36 erase ad-knowledge-base 2-37 erase license-key 2-39 exit 2-40 iplog 2-41 iplog-status 2-43 list component-configurations 2-45 more 2-46 more begin 2-50 more exclude 2-52 more include 2-56 packet 2-58 password 2-61 ping 2-63 privilege 2-65 recover 2-66 rename ad-knowledge-base 2-68 reset 2-69 service 2-70 setup 2-74 show ad-knowledge-base diff 2-88 show ad-knowledge-base files 2-90 show ad-knowledge-base thresholds 2-91 show begin 2-94 show clock 2-96 show configuration 2-98 2-99 show events show exclude 2-102 show health 2-106

show history 2-107 show include 2-108 show inspection-load 2-110 show interfaces 2-113 show interfaces-history 2-115 show inventory 2-118 show os-identification 2-121 show privilege 2-123 show settings 2-124 show ssh authorized-keys 2-127 show ssh server-key 2-129 show ssh host-keys 2-131 show statistics **2-132** show tech-support 2-137 show tls fingerprint 2-139 show tls trusted-hosts 2-140 show users 2-141 show version 2-143 ssh authorized-key 2-146 ssh generate-key 2-148 ssh host-key 2-149 terminal 2-151 tls generate-key **2-152** tls trusted-host 2-153 trace 2-155 upgrade 2-156 unlock user 2-158 username 2-159

#### APPENDIX A CLI Error Messages A-1

CLI Error Messages A-1 CLI Validation Error Messages A-4

#### GLOSSARY

INDEX

Contents



# Preface

Published: March 31, 2011 Revised: October 7, 2013, OL-19693-01

### **Contents**

This guide describes the CLI commands for Cisco Intrusion Prevention System (IPS 7.1). It includes a glossary that contains expanded acronyms and pertinent IPS terms. This preface contains the following sections:

- Audience, page v
- Conventions, page v
- Related Documents, page vi
- Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request, page vi

# Audience

This guide is for experienced network security administrators who configure and maintain Cisco IPS sensors, including the supported IPS appliances and modules.

### **Conventions**

This guide uses the following conventions:

| Item                                                                                              | Convention           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Commands, keywords, special terminology, and options that should<br>be selected during procedures | <b>boldface</b> font |
| Variables for which you supply values and new or important terminology                            | <i>italic</i> font   |
| Displayed session and system information, paths and filenames                                     | screen font          |
| Information you enter                                                                             | boldface screen font |

| Item                                                          | Convention                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Variables you enter                                           | italic screen font                     |
| Menu items and button names                                   | boldface font                          |
| Indicates menu items to select, in the order you select them. | <b>Option &gt; Network Preferences</b> |

Note

Means reader take note. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to material not covered in the manual.

Caution

Means reader be careful. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.



Identifies information that you must heed to prevent damaging yourself, the state of software, or equipment. Warnings identify definite security breaches that will result if the information presented is not followed carefully.

### **Related Documents**

For more information on Cisco IPS 7.1, refer to the following documentation found at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/hw/vpndevc/ps4077/tsd\_products\_support\_series\_home.html

- Documentation Roadmap for Cisco Intrusion Prevention System 7.1
- Release Notes for Cisco Intrusion Prevention System 7.1(x)E4
- Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Device Manager Configuration Guide for IPS 7.1
- Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Manager Express Configuration Guide for IPS 7.1
- Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Sensor CLI Configuration Guide for IPS 7.1
- Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Appliance and Module Installation Guide for IPS 7.1

### **Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request**

For information on obtaining documentation, using the Cisco Bug Search Tool (BST), submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* at: http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html.

Subscribe to *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation*, which lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, as an RSS feed and deliver content directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service.



# **Introducing the CLI**

The Cisco IPS 7.1 command-line interface (CLI) lets you access the sensor through Telnet, SSH, and serial interface connections. This chapter describes the IPS 7.1 CLI, and contains the following sections:

- User Roles, page 1-1
- CLI Behavior, page 1-2
- Command Line Editing, page 1-4
- Cisco IPS Command Modes, page 1-5
- Regular Expression Syntax, page 1-5
- General CLI Commands, page 1-7
- CLI Keywords, page 1-8

### **User Roles**



All IPS platforms allow ten concurrent CLI sessions.

The CLI for Cisco IPS 7.1 permits multiple users to log in at the same time. You can create and remove users from the local sensor. You can modify only one user account at a time. Each user is associated with a role that controls what that user can and cannot modify.

The CLI supports four user roles: administrator, operator, viewer, and service. The privilege levels for each role are different. Therefore, the menus and available commands vary for each role.

- Administrator—This user role has the highest level of privileges. Administrators have unrestricted view access and can perform the following functions:
  - Add users and assign passwords
  - Enable and disable control of physical interfaces and virtual sensors
  - Assign physical sensing interfaces to a virtual sensor
  - Modify the list of hosts allowed to connect to the sensor as a configuring or viewing agent
  - Modify sensor address configuration
  - Tune signatures
  - Assign configuration to a virtual sensor
  - Manage routers

- Operator—This user role has the second highest level of privileges. Operators have unrestricted view access and can perform the following functions:
  - Modify their passwords
  - Tune signatures
  - Manage routers
  - Assign configuration to a virtual sensor
- Viewer—This user role has the lowest level of privileges. Viewers can view configuration and event data and can modify their passwords.

Tip

- Monitoring applications only require viewer access to the sensor. You can use the CLI to set up a user account with viewer privileges and then configure the event viewer to use this account to connect to the sensor.
- Service—This user role does not have direct access to the CLI. Service account users are logged directly into a bash shell. Use this account for support and troubleshooting purposes only. Unauthorized modifications are not supported and will require the device to be reimaged to guarantee proper operation. You can create only one user with the service role.

When you log in to the service account, you receive the following warning:



The service role is a special role that allows you to bypass the CLI if needed. Only a user with administrator privileges can edit the service account.

### **CLI Behavior**

Follow these tips when using the Cisco IPS CLI:

#### **Prompts**

- You cannot change the prompt displayed for the CLI commands.
- User interactive prompts occur when the system displays a question and waits for user input. The default input is displayed inside brackets []. To accept the default input, press **Enter**.

#### Help

• To display the help for a command, type ? after the command.

The following example demonstrates the ? function:

```
sensor# configure ?
terminal Configure from the terminal
sensor# configure
```

```
Note
```

When the prompt returns from displaying help, the command previously entered is displayed without the ?.

• You can type ? after an incomplete token to view the valid tokens that complete the command. If there is a trailing space between the token and the ?, you receive an ambiguous command error:

```
sensor# show c ?
% Ambiguous command : "show c"
```

If you enter the token without the space, a selection of available tokens for the completion (with no help description) appears:

sensor# show c?
clock configuration
sensor# show c

• Only commands available in the current mode are displayed by help.

#### **Tab Completion**

- Only commands available in the current mode are displayed by tab complete and help.
- If you are unsure of the complete syntax for a command, you can type a portion of the command and press **Tab** to complete the command.
- If multiple commands match for tab completion, nothing is displayed.

#### Recall

 To recall the commands entered in a mode, use the Up Arrow or Down Arrow keys or press Ctrl-P or Ctrl-N.



Help and tab complete requests are not reported in the recall list.

• A blank prompt indicates the end of the recall list.

#### **Case Sensitivity**

• The CLI is not case sensitive, but it does echo back the text in the same case you typed it. For example, if you type:

sensor# CONF

and press Tab, the sensor displays:

sensor# CONFigure

#### **Display Options**

- -More- is an interactive prompt that indicates that the terminal output exceeds the allotted display space. To display the remaining output, press the **spacebar** to display the next page of output or press **Enter** to display the output one line at a time.
- To clear the current line contents and return to a blank command line, press Ctrl-C.

### **Command Line Editing**

Table 1-1 describes the command line editing capabilities provided by the CLI.

 Table 1-1
 Command Line Editing

| Keys                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Tab                        | Completes a partial command name entry. When you type a unique set of characters and press Tab, the system completes the command name. If you type a set of characters that could indicate more than one command, the system beeps to indicate an error. Type a question mark (?) immediately following the partial command (no space). The system provides a list of commands that begin with that string. |  |
| Backspace                  | Erases the character to the left of the cursor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Enter                      | At the command line, pressing Enter processes a command. At theMore prompt on a terminal screen, pressing Enter scrolls down a line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Spacebar                   | Enables you to see more output on the terminal screen. Press the Spacebar when you see the lineMore on the screen to display the next screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Left arrow                 | Moves the cursor one character to the left. When you type a command that extends<br>beyond a single line, you can press the Left Arrow key repeatedly to scroll back toward<br>the system prompt and verify the beginning of the command entry.                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Right arrow                | Moves the cursor one character to the right.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Up Arrow<br>or Ctrl-P      | Recalls commands in the history buffer, beginning with the most recent command.<br>Repeat the key sequence to recall successively older commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| Down<br>Arrow or<br>Ctrl-N | Returns to more recent commands in the history buffer after recalling commands with the Up Arrow or Ctrl-P. Repeat the key sequence to recall successively more recent commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Ctrl-A                     | Moves the cursor to the beginning of the line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Ctrl-B                     | Moves the cursor back one character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Ctrl-D                     | Deletes the character at the cursor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Ctrl-E                     | Moves the cursor to the end of the command line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Ctrl-F                     | Moves the cursor forward one character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Ctrl-K                     | Deletes all characters from the cursor to the end of the command line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| Ctrl-L                     | Clears the screen and redisplays the system prompt and command line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Ctrl-T                     | Transposes the character to the left of the cursor with the character located at the cursor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Ctrl-U                     | Deletes all characters from the cursor to the beginning of the command line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Ctrl-V                     | Inserts a code to indicate to the system that the keystroke immediately following should be treated as a command entry, <i>not</i> as an editing key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |

| Keys   | Description                                                                                                           |  |  |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Ctrl-W | Deletes the word to the left of the cursor.                                                                           |  |  |
| Ctrl-Y | Recalls the most recent entry in the delete buffer. The delete buffer contains the last ten items you deleted or cut. |  |  |
| Ctrl-Z | Ends configuration mode and returns you to the EXEC prompt.                                                           |  |  |
| Esc-B  | Moves the cursor back one word.                                                                                       |  |  |
| Esc-C  | Capitalizes the word at the cursor.                                                                                   |  |  |
| Esc-D  | Deletes from the cursor to the end of the word.                                                                       |  |  |
| Esc-F  | Moves the cursor forward one word.                                                                                    |  |  |
| Esc-L  | Changes the word at the cursor to lowercase.                                                                          |  |  |
| Esc-U  | Capitalizes from the cursor to the end of the word.                                                                   |  |  |

#### Table 1-1 Command Line Editing (continued)

### **Cisco IPS Command Modes**

Cisco IPS CLI has the following command modes:

- privileged EXEC—Entered when you log in to the CLI interface.
- global configuration—Entered from privileged EXEC mode by typing configure terminal.

The command prompt is sensor (config) #.

• service mode configuration—Entered from global configuration mode by typing **service** *service-name*.

The command prompt is sensor(config-ser) #, where ser is the first three characters of the service name.

• multi-instance service mode—Entered from global configuration mode by typing **service** *service-name log-instance-name*.

The command prompt is sensor (config-log) # where log is the first three characters of the log instance name. The only multi-instance services in the system are signature definition and event action rules.

### **Regular Expression Syntax**

Regular expressions are text patterns that are used for string matching. Regular expressions contain a mix of plain text and special characters to indicate what kind of matching to do. For example, if you are looking for a numeric digit, the regular expression to search for is "[0-9]". The brackets indicate that the character being compared should match any one of the characters enclosed within the bracket. The dash (-) between 0 and 9 indicates that it is a range from 0 to 9. Therefore, this regular expression will match any character from 0 to 9, that is, any digit.

To search for a specific special character, you must use a backslash before the special character. For example, the single character regular expression "\\*" matches a single asterisk.

The regular expressions defined in this section are similar to a subset of the POSIX Extended Regular Expression definitions. In particular, "[..]", "[==]", and "[::]" expressions are not supported. Also, escaped expressions representing single characters are supported. A character can be represented as its hexadecimal value, for example, \x61 equals 'a,' so \x61 is an escaped expression representing the character 'a.'

Table 1-2 lists the special characters.

Table 1-2Regular Expression Syntax

| Character | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| ٨         | Beginning of the string. The expression "^A" will match an "A" only at the beginning of the string.                                                                                                               |  |  |
| ٨         | Immediately following the left-bracket ([). Excludes the remaining characters within brackets from matching the target string. The expression "[^0-9]" indicates that the target character should not be a digit. |  |  |
| \$        | Matches the end of the string. The expression "abc\$" matches the sub-string "abc" only if it is at the end of the string.                                                                                        |  |  |
| 1         | Allows the expression on either side to match the target string. The expression "alb" matches "a" as well as "b."                                                                                                 |  |  |
|           | Matches any character.                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
| *         | Indicates that the character to the left of the asterisk in the expression should match 0 or more times.                                                                                                          |  |  |
| +         | Similar to * but there should be at least one match of the character to the left of the sign in the expression.                                                                                                   |  |  |
| ?         | Matches the character to its left 0 or 1 times.                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| 0         | Affects the order of pattern evaluation and also serves as a tagged expression that can be used when replacing the matched sub-string with another expression.                                                    |  |  |
| []        | Enclosing a set of characters indicates that any of the enclosed characters may match the target character.                                                                                                       |  |  |
| ١         | Allows specifying a character that would otherwise be interpreted as special.                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
|           | \xHH represents the character whose value is the same as the value represented by (HH) hexadecimal digits [0-9A-Fa-f]. The value must be non-zero.                                                                |  |  |
|           | BEL is the same as \x07, BS is \x08, FF is \x0C, LF is \x0A, CR is \x0D, TAB is \x09, and VT is \x0B.                                                                                                             |  |  |
|           | For any other character 'c', '\c' is the same as 'c' except that it is never interpreted as special                                                                                                               |  |  |

The following examples demonstrate the special characters:

- **a**\* matches any number of occurrences of the letter a, including none.
- **a**+ requires that at least one letter a be in the string to be matched.
- **ba?b** matches the string bb or bab.
- **\\*\*** matches any number of asterisks (\*).

To use multipliers with multiple-character patterns, you enclose the pattern in parentheses.

- (ab) \* matches any number of the multiple-character string ab.
- ([A-Za-z][0-9])+ matches one or more instances of alphanumeric pairs, but not none (that is, an empty string is not a match).

The order for matches using multipliers (\*, +, or ?) is to put the longest construct first. Nested constructs are matched from outside to inside. Concatenated constructs are matched beginning at the left side of the construct. Thus, the regular expression matches A9b3, but not 9Ab3 because the letters are specified before the numbers.

You can also use parentheses around a single- or multiple-character pattern to instruct the software to remember a pattern for use elsewhere in the regular expression.

To create a regular expression that recalls a previous pattern, you use parentheses to indicate memory of a specific pattern and a backslash ( $\rangle$ ) followed by a digit to reuse the remembered pattern. The digit specifies the occurrence of a parentheses in the regular expression pattern. If you have more than one remembered pattern in your regular expression,  $\langle 1 \rangle$  indicates the first remembered pattern, and  $\langle 2 \rangle$  indicates the second remembered pattern, and so on.

The following regular expression uses parentheses for recall:

• **a(.)bc(.)\1\2** matches an *a* followed by any character, followed by *bc* followed by any character, followed by the first *any* character again, followed by the second *any* character again.

For example, the regular expression can match aZbcTZT. The software remembers that the first character is Z and the second character is T and then uses Z and T again later in the regular expression.

### **General CLI Commands**

The following CLI commands are generic to Cisco IPS 7.1.

• **configure terminal**—Enters global configuration mode.

Global configuration commands apply to features that affect the system as a whole rather than just one protocol or interface.

```
sensor# configure terminal
sensor(config)#
```

• **service**—Takes you to the following configuration submodes: analysis-engine, authentication, event-action-rules, host, interface, logger, network-access, notification, signature-definition, ssh-known-hosts, trusted-certificates, and web-server.

```
sensor# configure terminal
sensor(config)# service event-action-rules rules0
sensor(config-rul)#
```

• end—Exits configuration mode or any configuration submodes. It takes you back to the top-level EXEC menu.

```
sensor# configure terminal
sensor(config)# end
sensor#
```

L

• **exit**—Exits any configuration mode or closes an active terminal session and terminates the EXEC mode. It takes you to the previous menu session.

```
sensor# configure terminal
sensor(config)# service event-action-rules rules0
sensor(config-rul)# exit
sensor(config)# exit
sensor#
```

### **CLI Keywords**

In general, use the **no** form of a command to disable a feature or function. Use the command without the keyword **no** to enable a disabled feature or function. For example, the command **ssh host-key** *ipaddress* adds an entry to the known hosts table, the command **no ssh host-key** *ipaddress* removes the entry from the known hosts table. Refer to the individual commands for a complete description of what the **no** form of that command does.

Service configuration commands can also have a default form. Use the **default** form of the command to return the command setting to its default. This keyword applies to the **service** submenu commands used for application configuration. Typing **default** with the command resets the parameter to the default value. You can only use the **default** keyword with commands that specify a default value in the configuration files.



# **Available Commands**

This chapter contains the Cisco IPS 7.1 commands listed in alphabetical order. It contains the following sections:

- anomaly-detection load, page 2-4
- anomaly-detection save, page 2-5
- attemptLimit, page 2-6
- banner login, page 2-8
- block host, page 2-10
- block network, page 2-11
- block connection, page 2-12
- clear database, page 2-14
- clear denied-attackers, page 2-16
- clear events, page 2-18
- clear line, page 2-19
- clear os-identification, page 2-21
- clock set, page 2-23
- configure, page 2-24
- copy, page 2-25
- copy ad-knowledge-base, page 2-28
- copy instance, page 2-30
- deny attacker, page 2-31
- display serial, page 2-33
- downgrade, page 2-34
- end, page 2-35
- erase, page 2-36
- erase ad-knowledge-base, page 2-37
- erase license-key, page 2-39
- exit, page 2-40
- iplog, page 2-41

- iplog-status, page 2-43
- list component-configurations, page 2-45
- more, page 2-46
- more begin, page 2-50
- more exclude, page 2-52
- more include, page 2-56
- packet, page 2-58
- password, page 2-61
- ping, page 2-63
- privilege, page 2-65
- recover, page 2-66
- rename ad-knowledge-base, page 2-68
- reset, page 2-69
- service, page 2-70
- setup, page 2-74
- show ad-knowledge-base diff, page 2-88
- show ad-knowledge-base files, page 2-90
- show ad-knowledge-base thresholds, page 2-91
- show begin, page 2-94
- show clock, page 2-96
- show configuration, page 2-98
- show events, page 2-99
- show exclude, page 2-102
- show health, page 2-106
- show history, page 2-107
- show include, page 2-108
- show inspection-load, page 2-110
- show interfaces, page 2-113
- show interfaces-history, page 2-115
- show inventory, page 2-118
- show os-identification, page 2-121
- show privilege, page 2-123
- show settings, page 2-124
- show ssh authorized-keys, page 2-127
- show ssh server-key, page 2-129
- show ssh host-keys, page 2-131
- show statistics, page 2-132
- show tech-support, page 2-137

**Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Command Reference for IPS 7.1** 

- show tls fingerprint, page 2-139
- show tls trusted-hosts, page 2-140
- show users, page 2-141
- show version, page 2-143
- ssh authorized-key, page 2-146
- ssh generate-key, page 2-148
- ssh host-key, page 2-149
- terminal, page 2-151
- tls generate-key, page 2-152
- tls trusted-host, page 2-153
- trace, page 2-155
- upgrade, page 2-156
- unlock user, page 2-158
- username, page 2-159

# anomaly-detection load

To set the KB file as the current KB for the specified virtual sensor, use the **anomaly-detection load** command in EXEC mode.

anomaly-detection virtual-sensor load [initial | file name]

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor            | The virtual sensor. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to                                                            |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Syntax Description | viriuai-sensor            | 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                                                                            |
|                    | initial                   | The initial KB.                                                                                                                          |
|                    | file                      | An existing KB file.                                                                                                                     |
|                    | name                      | The KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" |
| Defaults           | This command has n        | o default behavior or values.                                                                                                            |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                      |                                                                                                                                          |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator             |                                                                                                                                          |
| Command History    | Release                   | Modification                                                                                                                             |
|                    | 6.0(1)                    | This command was introduced.                                                                                                             |
| Usage Guidelines   |                           |                                                                                                                                          |
| Note               | This command is IPS       | S-specific. There is no related IOS command in Release12.0 or earlier.                                                                   |
|                    |                           |                                                                                                                                          |
| Examples           | The following examp       | ple loads 2012-Mar-16-10_00_00 as the current KB file:                                                                                   |
|                    | sensor# <b>anomaly-de</b> | tection vs0 load file 2012-Mar-16-10_00_00                                                                                               |

sensor#

# anomaly-detection save

To retrieve the current anomaly detection KB file and save it locally, use the **anomaly-detection save** command in EXEC mode.

anomaly-detection virtual-sensor save [new-name]

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor                                                                 | The virtual sensor. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""              |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | new-name                                                                       | (Optional) The new KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string containing up to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" |
| Defaults           | The default generated f<br>the current month.                                  | ilename is <i>YYYY-Mon-dd-hh_mm_ss</i> . Where <i>Mon</i> is a three-letter abbreviation of                                                              |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                          |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Command History    | Release                                                                        | Modification                                                                                                                                             |
|                    | 6.0(1)                                                                         | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                             |
| Usage Guidelines   | overwrite the initial KE<br>the default, the old KB<br>There is a limit on the | size the KB file can occupy. If a new KB is generated, and this limit is reached,                                                                        |
|                    | the oldest KB (assuming                                                        | ng it is not current or initial) is deleted.                                                                                                             |
| <u> </u>           | This command is IPS-s                                                          | specific. There is no related IOS command in Release 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                    |
| Examples           | The following example<br>sensor# anomaly-dete<br>sensor#                       | saves the current KB and stores it as my-kb:<br>ction vs0 save my-kb                                                                                     |

# attemptLimit

To lock accounts so that users cannot keep trying to log in after a certain number of failed attempts, use the **attemptLimit** *number* command in authentication submode. The default is 0, which indicates unlimited authentication attempts. For security purposes, you should change this number.

attemptLimit number

| Syntax Description | attemptLimit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Sets the limit on how many times a user can try to log in to the sensor.                                                                                                              |  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    | number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Specifies the number of failed attempts before the account is locked.                                                                                                                 |  |
| Defaults           | See the Syntax Dese                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | cription table for the default values.                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Command Modes      | Global configuratio                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | n                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Modification                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
|                    | 5.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | user can try to log in                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | command provides a way for an administrator to set the limit on how many times a n to the sensor before the account is locked. A locked account is indicated by how users all output. |  |
|                    | When you configure account locking, local authentication, as well as RADIUS authentication affected. After a specified number of failed attempts to log in locally or in to a RADIUS account is locked locally on the sensor. For local accounts, you can reset the password or use th <b>user</b> username command to unlock the account. For RADIUS user accounts, you must use th <b>user</b> username command to unlock the account. |                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| Note               | For RADIUS users, login to the sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | the attempt limit feature is enforced only after the RADIUS user's first successful                                                                                                   |  |
| Examples           | sensor# <b>configure</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | nple sets the attempt limit to 3 times.<br>terminal<br>ervice authentication                                                                                                          |  |
|                    | sensor(config-aut                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |

| Related Commands | Command        | Description                                                                                                  |
|------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | unlock user    | Unlocks local and RADIUS accounts when users have been locked out after a certain number of failed attempts. |
|                  | show users all | Shows all users with accounts on the sensor.                                                                 |

# banner login

To create a banner message to display on the terminal screen, use the **banner login** command in global configuration mode. To delete the login banner, use the **no** form of this command. The banner message appears when a user accesses the CLI and is displayed before the username and password prompts.

banner login

no banner login

| Syntax Description | This command has no arguments or keywords.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defaults           | This command has no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command History    | Release Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | 5.0(1)     This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Usage Guidelines   | The <b>banner login</b> command lets you create a text message, up to 2500 characters, to display on the terminal screen. This message appears when you access the CLI. You can include a carriage return or question mark (?) in the message by pressing <b>Ctrl-V</b> followed by the carriage return or question mark. A carriage return is represented as ^M in the text message you create, but appears as an actual carriage return when the message is displayed to the user. |
|                    | Press Ctrl-C at the Message prompt to cancel the message request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Note               | The format for this command is different from the Cisco IOS Release 12.0 implementation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Examples           | The following example creates a message to display on the terminal screen at login:<br>sensor(config)# banner login<br>Banner[]: This message will be displayed on login. ^M Thank you!                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

#### At login, the following message appears:

This message will be displayed on login.

Thank you! password:

# block host

To block a host, use the **block host** command in EXEC mode. To remove the block on a host, use the **no** form of this command.

block host ip-address [timeout minutes]

no block host ip-address

| Syntax Description              | ip-address                                                                          | IP address of the host to be blocked.                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                 | timeout                                                                             | (Optional) Specifies a timeout for the host block.                                                                                  |
|                                 | minutes                                                                             | (Optional) Duration of host block in minutes.                                                                                       |
| Defaults                        | This command has no                                                                 | default behavior or values.                                                                                                         |
| Command Modes                   | EXEC                                                                                |                                                                                                                                     |
| Command History                 | Release                                                                             | Modification                                                                                                                        |
|                                 | 6.1(1)                                                                              | This command was introduced.                                                                                                        |
|                                 |                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                     |
| Usage Guidelines                | Use this command to a                                                               | add a manual host block. If you do not specify the timeout, the block is forever.                                                   |
| Usage Guidelines<br><u>Note</u> |                                                                                     | add a manual host block. If you do not specify the timeout, the block is forever.<br>ot exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier. |
|                                 | This command does n<br>The following exampl                                         | ot exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.<br>e blocks the host with the IP address 10.2.3.1:                                   |
| Note                            | This command does n                                                                 | ot exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.<br>e blocks the host with the IP address 10.2.3.1:                                   |
| Note                            | This command does n<br>The following exampl<br>sensor# <b>block host</b>            | ot exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.<br>e blocks the host with the IP address 10.2.3.1:                                   |
| Note<br>Examples                | This command does n<br>The following exampl<br>sensor# <b>block host</b><br>sensor# | ot exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.<br>e blocks the host with the IP address 10.2.3.1:<br>10.2.3.1                       |

# block network

To block a network, use the **block network** command in EXEC mode. To remove the block on a network, use the **no** form of this command.

block network ip-address/netmask [timeout minutes]

no block network *ip-address/netmask* 

| Syntax Description | ip-address/netmask     | Network subnet to be blocked in <i>X.X.X./nn</i> format. <i>X.X.X.X</i> specifies the sensor IP address as a 32-bit address written as four octets separated by periods where $X = 0-255$ . <i>nn</i> specifies the number (1-32) of bits in the netmask. |
|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | timeout                | (Optional) Specifies a timeout for the network block.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                    | minutes                | (Optional) Duration of network block in minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Defaults           | This command has no    | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Command History    | Release                | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                    | 6.1(1)                 | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operato | r                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Usage Guidelines   | Use this command to a  | dd a manual network block. If you do not specify the timeout, the block is forever.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <br>Note           | This command does no   | ot exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Examples           | The following example  | e blocks the host with a subnet of 10.0.0.0/255.0.0.0:                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                    | sensor#                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                    |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Related Commands   | Command                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Related Commands   | Command<br>block host  | Description           Blocks a host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

# block connection

To block a connection, use the **block connection** command in EXEC mode. To remove a connection block, use the **no** form of this command.

**block connection** *source-ip-address destination-ip-address* [**port** *port-number*] [**protocol** *type*] [**timeout** *minutes*]

no block connection source-ip-address

| Syntax Description | source-ip-address                         | Source IP address in a connection block.                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | destination-ip-address                    | Destination IP address in a connection block.                                                                                                                     |
|                    | port                                      | Optional) Specifies a port for the connection block.                                                                                                              |
|                    | port-number                               | (Optional) The destination port number. The valid range is 0-65535.                                                                                               |
|                    | protocol                                  | Optional) Specifies a protocol for the connection block.                                                                                                          |
|                    | type                                      | (Optional) The protocol type. The valid type is TCP or UDP.                                                                                                       |
|                    | timeout                                   | (Optional) Specifies a timeout for the connection block.                                                                                                          |
|                    | minutes                                   | (Optional) Duration of connection block in minutes.                                                                                                               |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Defaults           | TT1                                       |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Defaults           | This command has no de                    | efault behavior or values.                                                                                                                                        |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                      |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Command History    | Release                                   | Modification                                                                                                                                                      |
|                    | 6.1(1)                                    | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                      |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator                   |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <u> </u>           |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Usage Guidelines   | Use this command to add forever.          | d a manual connection block. If you do not specify the timeout, the block is                                                                                      |
| •                  | Iorever.                                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note               | This command does not                     | exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                       |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Examples           |                                           | blocks the connection between the source IP address 10.2.3.1 and the destination<br>the destination port 80, protocol TCP, and the timeout duration of 30 minutes |
|                    | sensor# <b>block connect</b> :<br>sensor# | ion 172.16.0.1 192.168.0.1 port 80 protocol tcp timeout 30                                                                                                        |
|                    |                                           | ion 172.16.0.1 192.168.0.1 port 80 protocol tcp timeout 3                                                                                                         |

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command       | Description       |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|                         | block host    | Blocks a host.    |
|                         | block network | Blocks a network. |

### clear database

To clear the nodes, alerts, inspectors, or the entire database for a given virtual sensor, use the **clear database** command in EXEC mode.

Use the **clear database nodes** commands to clear the overall packet database elements, including the packet nodes, TCP session information, and inspector lists. Use the **clear database inspectors** command to clear the inspectors lists contained within the nodes, which does not clear TCP session information or nodes. The inspector lists represent the packet work and observations collected during the sensor uptime. Use the **clear database alerts** command to clear alert database information, including the alerts nodes, Meta inspector information, summary state, and event count structures. This command discards summary alerts.

clear database [virtual-sensor] all | nodes | alerts | inspectors

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor   | The name of the virtual sensor configured on the sensor. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1-64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" If you do not provide the virtual sensor name, all virtual sensor databases are cleared. |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | all              | Clears the entire database for a given virtual sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | nodes            | Clears the overall packet database elements, including the packet nodes, TCP session info, and inspector lists.                                                                                                                                                        |
|                    | alerts           | Clears alert database information, including the alerts nodes, META inspector information, summary state, and event-count structures. This command will result in discarded summary alerts.                                                                            |
|                    | inspectors       | Clears the inspector lists for a given virtual sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Command Modes      | EXEC             | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Command History    | 6.1(1)           | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Usage Guidelines   |                  | nmand except under the direction of TAC, or in a testing scenario where you want to state information and start with a clean slate.                                                                                                                                    |
| Nata               | This commond day | s not exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Note               |                  | s not exist in Cisco 105 Kelease 12.0 of earner.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

#### Examples

The following example clears the nodes database:

#### sensor# clear database nodes

Warning: Executing this command will delete database on all virtual sensors Continue? [yes]: **yes** sensor#

#### Related Commands C

| nds | Command                             | Description                            |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|     | show statistics<br>denied-attackers | Displays the list of denied attackers. |

# clear denied-attackers

To delete the current list of denied IP addresses, use the **clear denied-attackers** command in EXEC mode.

clear denied-attackers [virtual-sensor] [ip-address ip-address]

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor                                                                                                                                                                             | (Optional) The name of the virtual sensor configured on the sensor. The clear operation is restricted to learned addresses associated with the identified virtual sensor. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" If you do not provide the virtual sensor name, all denied attackers are cleared.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | ip-address                                                                                                                                                                                 | (Optional) Specifies the IP address to clear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                    | ip-address                                                                                                                                                                                 | (Optional) If virtual-sensor is provided, the IP address will only be cleared<br>on the requested virtual-sensor otherwise it will be cleared on all<br>virtual-sensors. The IP address can be in the form of IPv4 or IPv6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Defaults           | This command has r                                                                                                                                                                         | no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                    | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ooninnana mistory  | norouso                                                                                                                                                                                    | mounioution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| ooniniana mistory  | 5.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                     | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ooninana mistory   |                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| oonninunu mistory  | 5.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                     | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Usage Guidelines   | 5.0(1)         6.0(1)         6.2(0)    The clear denied-at addresses by clearin                                                                                                           | This command was introduced.Added optional virtual-sensor and ip-address parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | 5.0(1)6.0(1)6.2(0)The clear denied-ataddresses by clearinon this list. If you clThe virtual sensor at                                                                                      | This command was introduced.         Added optional virtual-sensor and ip-address parameters.         Added support for both IPv4 or IPv6 in the ip-address parameter.         ttackers command lets you restore communication with previously denied IP g the list of denied attackers. You cannot select and delete individual IP addresses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                    | 5.0(1)         6.0(1)         6.2(0)         The clear denied-at addresses by clearin on this list. If you cl         The virtual sensor ar cleared on the reque                           | This command was introduced.         Added optional virtual-sensor and ip-address parameters.         Added support for both IPv4 or IPv6 in the ip-address parameter.         ttackers command lets you restore communication with previously denied IP g the list of denied attackers. You cannot select and delete individual IP addresses lear the denied attackers list, all IP addresses are removed from the list.         nd IP address are optional. If you provide the virtual sensor name, the IP address is                                                                              |
| Usage Guidelines   | 5.0(1)         6.0(1)         6.2(0)         The clear denied-at addresses by clearin on this list. If you cl         The virtual sensor at cleared on the reque         This command does | This command was introduced.         Added optional virtual-sensor and ip-address parameters.         Added support for both IPv4 or IPv6 in the ip-address parameter.         ttackers command lets you restore communication with previously denied IP g the list of denied attackers. You cannot select and delete individual IP addresses lear the denied attackers list, all IP addresses are removed from the list.         and IP address are optional. If you provide the virtual sensor name, the IP address is ested virtual sensor only; otherwise, it is cleared on all virtual sensors. |

```
Warning: Executing this command will delete all addresses from the list of attackers currently being denied by the sensor.
Continue with clear? [yes]: yes sensor#
```

The following example clears all entries in the denied attackers list associated with virtual sensor vs0:

```
sensor# clear denied-attackers vs0
Warning: Executing this command will delete all addresses from the list of attackers being
denied by virtual sensor vs0.
Continue with clear? [yes]: yes
sensor#
```

The following example removes IP address 10.1.1.1 from the denied attackers list associated with virtual sensor vs0:

```
sensor# clear denied-attackers vs0 ip-address 10.1.1.1
Warning: Executing this command will delete ip address 10.1.1.1 from the list of attackers
being denied by virtual sensor vs0.
Continue with clear? [yes]: yes
sensor#
```

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command                             | Description                            |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                         | show statistics<br>denied-attackers | Displays the list of denied attackers. |
|                         | demed-attackers                     |                                        |

### clear events

To clear the Event Store, use the clear events command in EXEC mode.

clear events

- **Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.
- **Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.
- Command Modes EXEC
- SupportedUserRoles Administrator

| Command History | Release | Modification                 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------|
|                 | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced. |

**Usage Guidelines** Use this command to clear all events from the Event Store.

Note

This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in Release 12.0 or earlier.

 Examples
 The following example clears the Event Store:

 sensor# clear events
 sensor# clear events

 Warning: Executing this command will remove all events currently stored in the event store.

 Continue with clear? []:yes

 sensor#

# clear line

To terminate another CLI session, use the clear line command in EXEC mode.

clear line cli-id [message]

| Syntax Description | cli-id                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | The CLI ID number associated with the login session. See the <b>show users</b> command.                                   |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | (Optional) If you select <b>message</b> , you are prompted for a message to send to the receiving user.                   |
| Defaults           | This command has no                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | default behavior or values.                                                                                               |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                           |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Modification                                                                                                              |
|                    | 5.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | This command was introduced.                                                                                              |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator, viewer          Operator and viewer can only clear lines with the same username as the current login.         Use the clear line command to log out of a specific session running on another line. Use the message keyword if you want to include an optional message to display on the terminal of the login session you are terminating. Ctrl-C cancels the request and the carriage return sends the request with the specified message. The maximum message length is 2550 characters. Use Ctrl-V followed by a carriage return to put a carriage return in the message text. |                                                                                                                           |
| •                  | You cannot use the <b>cle</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ear line command to clear a service account login.                                                                        |
| <br>Note           | The <b>message</b> keyword                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | l is not supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.0 version of this command.                                                 |
| Examples           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | e illustrates the output displayed when a user with administrator privileges<br>r the maximum sessions have been reached: |
|                    | one of the open ses<br>CLI ID User<br>1253 admin1 admin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Privilege<br>istrator<br>istrator                                                                                         |

Enter the CLI ID to clear: **1253** Message:**Sorry! I need access to the system, so I am terminating your session.** sensor#

The following example illustrates the message displayed on the terminal of admin1:

```
sensor#
***
Termination request from Admin0
***
Sorry! I need access to the system, so I am terminating your session.
```

The following example illustrates the output displayed when a user with operator or viewer privileges attempts to log in after the maximum sessions have been reached:

Error: The maximum allowed CLI sessions are currently open, please try again later.

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command    | Description                                            |
|-------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | show users | Displays information about users logged in to the CLI. |
## clear os-identification

To delete OS ID associations with IP addresses that were learned by the sensor through passive analysis, use the **clear os-identification** command in EXEC mode.

**clear os-identification** [*virtual-sensor*] **learned** [*ip-address*]

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor                                                            | (Optional) The name of the virtual sensor configured on the sensor. The clear operation is restricted to learned addresses associated with the identified virtual sensor. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | learned                                                                   | (Optional) Specifies the learned IP address to clear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | ip-address                                                                | (Optional) The IP address to clear. The sensor clears the OS ID mapped to the specified IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Defaults           | This command has n                                                        | no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, opera                                                      | ator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Command History    | Release                                                                   | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| -                  | 6.0(1)                                                                    | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Usage Guidelines   | identification for the<br>If you specify a virtu<br>otherwise, the learne | nd IP address are optional. When you specify an IP address, only the OS<br>specified IP address is cleared; otherwise, all learned OS identifications are cleared.<br>ual sensor, only the OS identification for the specified virtual sensor is cleared;<br>ed OS identifications for all virtual sensors are cleared. If you specify an IP address<br>asor, the IP address is cleared on all virtual sensors. |

| Examples         | The following example clears the learned OS identification for IP address 10.1.1.12 on all virtual sensors: |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                  | sensor# <b>clear os-identification learned 10.1.1.12</b><br>sensor#                                         |  |  |  |  |
| Related Commands | Command Description                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |

| Johnnanas | oonnana                | Besonption                                    |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
|           | show statistics        | Displays statistics about OS identifications. |
|           | os-identification      |                                               |
|           | show os-identification | Shows the list of OS identifications.         |

### clock set

To manually set the system clock on the appliance, use the clock set command in EXEC mode.

clock set hh:mm[:ss] month day year

| Syntax Description                  | hh:mm[:ss]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Current time in hours (24-hour format), minutes, and seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     | month                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Current month (by name).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                     | day                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Current day (by date) in the month.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                     | year                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Current year (no abbreviation).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Defaults                            | This command has i                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Command Modes                       | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SupportedUserRoles                  | Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Command History</b>              | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Command History                     | <b>Release</b><br>4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Modification           This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Command History<br>Usage Guidelines | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                     | 4.0(1)<br>You do not need to s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                     | <ul><li>4.0(1)</li><li>You do not need to s</li><li>When the system clock source.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                     | <ul> <li>4.0(1)</li> <li>You do not need to so</li> <li>When the system clock source.</li> <li>When you have</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | This command was introduced.<br>set the system clock under the following circumstances:<br>m is synchronized by a valid outside timing mechanism, such as an NTP or VINES<br>a router with calendar capability.<br>ommand if no other time sources are available. The time specified in this command |
|                                     | <ul> <li>4.0(1)</li> <li>You do not need to so the system of the system.</li> <li>When you have the system of the</li></ul> | This command was introduced.<br>set the system clock under the following circumstances:<br>m is synchronized by a valid outside timing mechanism, such as an NTP or VINES<br>a router with calendar capability.<br>ommand if no other time sources are available. The time specified in this command |

## configure

To enter global configuration mode, use the **configure terminal** command in EXEC mode.

configure terminal

| Syntax Description | <b>configure terminal</b> Executes configuration commands from the terminal.                                            |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defaults           | This command has no default behavior or values.                                                                         |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                    |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator, viewer                                                                                         |
| Usage Guidelines   | Executing the <b>configure terminal</b> command puts you in global configuration mode.                                  |
| Examples           | The following example changes modes from EXEC to global configuration:<br>sensor# configure terminal<br>sensor(config)# |

### сору

To copy iplogs and configuration files, use the **copy** command in EXEC mode.

copy [/erase] source-url destination-url

copy iplog log-id destination-url

| Syntax Description                                     | erase                                                                           | (Optional) Erases the destination file before copying.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                        |                                                                                 | <b>Note</b> This keyword only applies to current-config; the backup-config is always overwritten. If this keyword is specified for destination current-config, the source configuration is applied to the system default configuration. If it is not specified for destination current-config, the source configuration is merged with the current-config. |
|                                                        | source-url                                                                      | The location of the source file to be copied. Can be a URL or keyword.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                        | destination-url                                                                 | The location of the destination file to be copied. Can be a URL or keyword.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                        | copy iplog                                                                      | Copies the iplog. Use the <b>iplog-status</b> command to retrieve the log-id.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                        | log-id                                                                          | Log ID of the file to copy. Use the <b>iplog-status</b> command to retrieve the log-id.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Defaults                                               | This command h                                                                  | as no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                        |                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Command Modes                                          | EXEC                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                        |                                                                                 | perator (copy iplog or packet-file only), viewer (copy iplog or packet-file only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Command Modes<br>SupportedUserRoles<br>Command History |                                                                                 | perator (copy iplog or packet-file only), viewer (copy iplog or packet-file only)<br>Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SupportedUserRoles                                     | Administrator, op                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SupportedUserRoles<br>Command History                  | Administrator, op<br>Release<br>4.0(1)                                          | Modification         This command was introduced.         of the source and destination URLs varies according to the file. The following valid                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SupportedUserRoles                                     | Administrator, op<br>Release<br>4.0(1)<br>The exact format                      | Modification         This command was introduced.         of the source and destination URLs varies according to the file. The following valid                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SupportedUserRoles<br>Command History                  | Administrator, op<br>Release<br>4.0(1)<br>The exact format<br>types are support | Modification<br>This command was introduced.<br>of the source and destination URLs varies according to the file. The following valid<br>ed:                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Prefix | Source or Destination                                                                                                                           |  |  |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| http:  | Source URL for the web server. The syntax for this prefix is:<br>http://[[username@]location][/directory]/filename<br>Can only be a source URL. |  |  |
| https: | Source URL for web server. The syntax for this prefix is:<br>https://[[username@]location][/directory]/filename<br>Can only be a source URL.    |  |  |

Use keywords to designate the file location on the sensor. The following files are supported:

| Keyword        | Source or Destination                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| current-config | The current running configuration. This configuration, unlike that for Cisco IOS Release 12.0, becomes persistent as the commands are entered. The file format is CLI commands.            |  |
| backup-config  | Storage location for configuration backup. The file format is CLI commands.                                                                                                                |  |
| iplog          | An iplog contained on the system. The IP logs are retrieved based on log-id. See the <b>iplog-status</b> command output. IP logs are stored in binary and are displayed with a log viewer. |  |
| license-key    | The subscription license file.                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| packet-file    | The locally stored libpcap file captured using the <b>packet capture</b> command.                                                                                                          |  |

If FTP or SCP is the selected protocol, you are prompted for a password. If no password is necessary for the FTP session, you can press Return without entering anything.

You can enter all necessary source and destination URL information and the username on the command line, or you can enter the **copy** command and have the sensor prompt you for any missing information.



Copying a configuration file from another sensor can result in errors if the system sensing interfaces and virtual sensors are not configured the same.

Note

The Cisco IOS Release 12.0 **copy** command is more flexible and allows copying between different destinations.

**Examples** 

The following example copies a file into the current configuration from the machine with the IP address 10.1.1.1 and directory/filename ~csidsuser/configuration/cfg; the directory and file are relative to the home account of csiduser:

Warning: Replacing existing network-settings may leave the box in an unstable state. Would you like to replace existing network settings (host-ipaddress/netmask/gateway/access-list) on sensor before proceeding? [no]: no sensor#

The following example copies the iplog with id 12345 to the machine with the ip address 10.1.1.1, directory/filename ~csidsuser/iplog12345, the directory and file are relative to the csidsuser's home account:

#### **Related Commands**

| ands | Command      | Description                                              |  |
|------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--|
|      | iplog-status | Displays a description of the available IP log contents. |  |
|      | more         | Displays the contents of a logical file.                 |  |
|      | packet       | Displays or captures live traffic on an interface.       |  |

# copy ad-knowledge-base

To copy a KB file, use the copy ad-knowledge-base command in EXEC mode.

copy ad-knowledge-base virtual-sensor [current | initial | file name] destination-url

copy ad-knowledge-base virtual-sensor source-url new-name

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor      | The virtual sensor containing the KB file. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | current             | The currently loaded KB.                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | initial             | The initial KB.                                                                                                                                                    |
|                    | file                | An existing KB file.                                                                                                                                               |
|                    | name                | The KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string containing up to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                          |
|                    | destination-url     | The destination URL can be FTP, SCP, HTTP, or HTTPS. For syntax details, see copy, page 2-25.                                                                      |
|                    | source-url          | The source URL can be FTP, SCP, HTTP, or HTTPS. For syntax details, see copy, page 2-25.                                                                           |
|                    | new-name            | The new KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                       |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                |                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator       |                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Command History    | Release             | Modification                                                                                                                                                       |
|                    | 6.0(1)              | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                       |
| Usage Guidelines   |                     | ame that already exists overwrites that file. You cannot use the <b>current</b> keyword as w current KB is created by the <b>load</b> command.                     |
| Note               | This command is IPS | S-specific. There is no related IOS command in version Release 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                    |
|                    |                     |                                                                                                                                                                    |

sensor#

| Examples | The following example copies 2012-Mar-16-10_00_00 to ~cidsuser/AD/my-kb on the computer with the IP address 10.1.1.1:                                                    |  |  |  |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|          | sensor# copy ad-knowledge-base vs0 file 2012-Mar-16-10_00_00<br>scp://cidsuser@10.1.1.1/AD/my-kb<br>Password: ******<br>2012-Mar-16-10_00_00 100% 14920 0.0KB/s<br>00:00 |  |  |  |

### copy instance

To copy a configuration instance (security policy), use the **copy** *instance* command in EXEC mode.

copy [anomaly-detection | event-action-rules | signature-definition] source destination

| Syntax Description | anomaly-detection                      | The anomaly detection security policy.                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | event-action-rules                     | The event action rules security policy.                                                                                                       |
|                    | signature-definition]                  | The signature definition security policy.                                                                                                     |
|                    | source                                 | The name of the existing component instance to copy.                                                                                          |
|                    | destination                            | The name of the new or existing component instance.                                                                                           |
| Defaults           | This command has no o                  | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                   |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                   |                                                                                                                                               |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                          |                                                                                                                                               |
| Command History    | Release                                | Modification                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | 6.0(1)                                 | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                  |
| Usage Guidelines   |                                        | opy configuration instances (security policies). An error is generated if the or if there is not enough space available for the new instance. |
| Examples           | The following example                  | copies the signature definition named "sig0" to a new definition named "mySig":                                                               |
|                    | sensor# <b>copy signatu</b><br>sensor# | re-definition sig0 mySig                                                                                                                      |

### deny attacker

To add a single deny attacker IP address to the current list of denied attackers, use the **deny attacker** command in EXEC mode. To delete an attacker from the current denied attackers list, use the **no** form of this command.

- **deny attacker** [**virtual-sensor** *name*] **ip-address** *attacker-ip-address* [**victim** *victim-ip-address* | **port** *port-number*]
- **no deny attacker** [name] **ip-address** attacker-ip-address [**victim** victim-ip-address | **port** port-number]

| Syntax Description               | virtual-sensor                 | (Optional) Specifies the virtual sensor configured on the sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                  | name                           | (Optional) The name of the virtual sensor configured on the sensor. This is<br>a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid<br>characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" If you do not provide the virtual<br>sensor name, the attacker is denied for all virtual sensors. |
|                                  | ip-address                     | Specifies the attacker IP address to deny.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                  | attacker-ip-address            | The attacker IP address to deny. The IP address can be in the form of IPv4 or IPv6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                  | victim                         | Specifies the victim IP address to deny.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                  | victim-ip-address              | The victim IP address to deny. The IP address can be in the form of IPv4 or IPv6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                  | port                           | Specifies the victim port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                  | port-number                    | The victim port number. The valid range is 0-65535.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Command Modes SupportedUserRoles | EXEC<br>Administrator, operato |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Command History                  | Release                        | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                  | 6.1(1)                         | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Usage Guidelines                 |                                | Added support for both IPv4 or IPv6 in the ip-address parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note                             | This command does no           | t exist in Cisco IOS Release 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

ExamplesThe following example adds a deny attacker with the IP address 10.1.1.1 and victim with the IP address 10.2.2.2 for virtual sensor vs0:<br/>sensor# deny attacker ip-address virtual-sensor vs0 ip-address 10.1.1.1 victim 10.2.2.2 sensor#The following example removes the denied attacker from the list of attackers currently being denied by the system for all virtual sensors:<br/>sensor# deny attacker ip-address 10.1.1.1 victim 10.2.2.2<br/>Warning: Executing this command will delete this address from the list of attackers being denied by all virtual sensors.<br/>Continue? [yes]: yes<br/>sensor#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command                             | Description                            |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                         | show statistics<br>denied-attackers | Displays the list of denied attackers. |

### display serial

To direct all output to the serial connection, use the **display serial** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no display-serial** command to reset the output to the local terminal.

display-serial

no display-serial

| Syntax Description | This command has no arguments or keywords |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|

| Defaults | The default setting is no display-serial. |
|----------|-------------------------------------------|
|----------|-------------------------------------------|

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator

| Command History | Release | Modification                 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------|
|                 | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced. |

**Usage Guidelines** Using the **display-serial** command lets you view system messages on a remote console (using the serial port) during the boot process. The local console is not available as long as this option is enabled. Unless you set this option when you are connected to the serial port, you do not get any feedback until Linux has fully booted and enabled support for the serial connection.

**Examples** The following example redirects output to the serial port: sensor(config)# **display-serial** sensor(config)#

### downgrade

To remove the last applied signature update or service pack, use the **downgrade** command in global configuration mode.

downgrade

- **Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.
- **Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.
- **Command Modes** Global configuration
- SupportedUserRoles Administrator

| Command History | Release | Modification                 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------|
|                 | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced. |

#### **Examples**

The following example removes the most recently applied signature update from the sensor:

sensor(config)# downgrade

```
Warning: Executing this command will reboot the system and downgrade to IDS-K9-sp-4.1-4-S91.rpm. Configuration changes made since the last upgrade will be lost and the system may be rebooted. Continue with downgrade?: yes sensor#
```

If the **downgrade** command is not available, for example, if no upgrades have been applied, the following is displayed:

#### sensor# downgrade

Error: No downgrade available sensor#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command      | Description                                                               |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | show version | Displays the version information for all installed OS packages, signature |
|                         |              | packages, and IPS processes running on the system.                        |

### end

To exit configuration mode, or any of the configuration submodes, use the end command in global configuration mode. This command exits to the top level EXEC menu. end **Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords. Defaults This command has no default behavior or values. **Command Modes** All modes **SupportedUserRoles** Administrator, operator, viewer **Command History** Release Modification 4.0(1) This command was introduced. Examples The following example shows how to exit configuration mode:

sensor# configure terminal
sensor(config)# end
sensor#

### erase

To delete a logical file, use the **erase** command in EXEC mode.

erase {backup-config | current-config | packet-file}

| Syntax Description | backup-config                      | The current running configuration. This configuration, unlike that for Cisco IOS 12.0, becomes persistent as the commands are entered. The file format is CLI commands.                                 |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | current-config                     | Storage location for configuration backup. The file format is CLI commands.                                                                                                                             |
|                    | packet-file                        | The locally stored libpcap file captured using the packet capture command.                                                                                                                              |
| Defaults           | This command has no                | o default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Command History    | Release                            | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                    | 4.0(1)                             | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Usage Guidelines   | -                                  | onfiguration resets the configuration values back to default. It does not remove es created by the <b>service</b> command.                                                                              |
|                    | C                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note               | The Cisco IOS 12.0 withis concept. | version of this command lets you remove entire file systems. IPS does not support                                                                                                                       |
| Examples           | • 1                                | le erases the current configuration file and returns all settings back to default. You ne sensor with this command.                                                                                     |
|                    | default, including                 | ent-config<br>the current-config file will result in all configuration being reset to<br>system information such as IP address.<br>not be erased. They must be removed manually using the "no username" |

## erase ad-knowledge-base

To remove a KB from the sensor, use the erase ad-knowledge-base command in EXEC mode.

erase ad-knowledge-base [virtual-sensor [name]]

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor<br>name                                                                                              | <ul> <li>(Optional) The virtual sensor containing the KB file. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""</li> <li>(Optional) The KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string</li> </ul> |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    |                                                                                                                     | containing up to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| Defaults           | This command has n                                                                                                  | o default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                             | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
|                    | 6.0(1)                                                                                                              | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | You cannot remove t file.                                                                                           | he KB file that is loaded as the current KB file. You cannot remove the initial KB                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Note               | This command is IPS                                                                                                 | S-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Examples           | The following example removes 2012-Mar-16-10_00_00 from virtual sensor vs0:                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|                    | sensor# <b>erase ad-knowledge-base vs0 2012-Mar-16-10_00_00</b><br>sensor#                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|                    | The following example removes all KBs except the file loaded as current and the initial KB from virtual sensor vs0. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|                    |                                                                                                                     | this command will delete all virtual sensor 'vs0' knowledge bases aded as current and the initial knowledge base.                                                                                                                                                                |  |

The following example removes all KBs except the file loaded as current and the initial KB from all virtual sensors.

#### sensor# erase ad-knowledge-base

Warning: Executing this command will delete all virtual sensor knowledge bases except the file loaded as current and the initial knowledge base. Continue with erase? : yes sensor#

### erase license-key

To remove a license key from the sensor, use the **erase license-key** command in EXEC mode.

erase license-key

**Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default** This command has no default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator

| Command History | Release | Modification                        |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
|                 | 7.1(3)  | This command was introduced to 7.1. |

**Usage Guidelines** This command deletes an installed license from the IPS sensor without needing to restart the sensor or log in to the sensor using the service account.

 Examples
 The following example removes the license key from the sensor:

 sensor# erase license-key

 Warning: Executing this command will remove the license key installed on the sensor.

 You must have a valid license key installed on the sensor to apply the Signature Updates and use the Global Correlation features.

 Continue? []: yes

 sensor#

## exit

|                    | To exit a configuration mo<br>use the <b>exit</b> command.                             | ode or close an active terminal session and terminate privileged EXEC mode,                                                                              |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | exit                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Syntax Description | This command has no arg                                                                | uments or keywords.                                                                                                                                      |
| Defaults           | This command has no def                                                                | ault behavior or values.                                                                                                                                 |
| Command Modes      | All modes                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                          |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator, v                                                             | iewer                                                                                                                                                    |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                | Modification                                                                                                                                             |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                 | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                             |
| Usage Guidelines   |                                                                                        | return to the previous menu level. If you have made any changes in the<br>are asked if you want to apply them. If you select no, you are returned to the |
| Examples           | The following example sh<br>sensor# configure termi<br>sensor(config)# exit<br>sensor# | nows how to return to the previous menu level:                                                                                                           |

## iplog

To start IP logging on a virtual sensor, use the **iplog** command in EXEC mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable all logging sessions on a virtual sensor, a particular logging session based on log-id, or all logging sessions.

**iplog** *name ip-address* [**duration** *minutes*] [**packets** *numPackets*] [**bytes** *numBytes*]

**no iplog** [log-id | name name]

| Syntax Description | name                    | Virtual sensor on which to begin and end logging.                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | ip-address              | Logs only log packets containing the specified IP address. For parameter details, see setup, page 2-74. The IP address can be in the form of IPv4 or IPv6. |
|                    | duration                | Specifies the duration of the iplog.                                                                                                                       |
|                    | minutes                 | Duration the logging should be active, in minutes. Valid range is 1-60. Default is 10 minutes.                                                             |
|                    | packets                 | Specifies to log packets.                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | numPackets              | Total number of packets to log. Valid range is 0-4294967295. Default is 1000 packets. A value of 0 indicates unlimited.                                    |
|                    | bytes                   | Specifies to log bytes.                                                                                                                                    |
|                    | numBytes                | Total number of bytes to log. Valid range is 0-4294967295. A value of 0 indicates unlimited.                                                               |
|                    | log-id                  | Specifies the log ID.                                                                                                                                      |
|                    | log-id                  | Log ID of logging session to stop. The log-id can be retrieved using the <b>iplog-status</b> command.                                                      |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                    |                                                                                                                                                            |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator |                                                                                                                                                            |
| Command History    | Release                 | Modification                                                                                                                                               |
|                    | 4.0(1)                  | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                               |
|                    | 6.2(0)                  | Added support for both IPv4 or IPv6 in the ip-address parameter.                                                                                           |
| Usage Guidelines   |                         | ommand is specified without parameters, all logging is stopped.<br>I bytes are entered, logging terminates whenever the first event occurs.                |



This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

Examples

The following example begins logging all packets containing 10.2.3.1 in the source or destination address on virtual sensor vs0:

sensor# iplog vs0 10.2.3.1
Logging started for virtual sensor vs0, IP address 10.2.3.1, Log ID 2342
WARNING: IP Logging will affect system performance.
sensor#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command      | Description                                              |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | iplog-status | Displays a description of the available IP log contents. |
|                         | packet       | Displays or captures live traffic on an interface.       |

### iplog-status

To display a description of the available IP log contents, use the **iplog-status** command in EXEC mode.

**iplog-status** [log-id] [brief] [reverse] [l{begin regular-expression | exclude regular-expression | include regular-expression | redirect destination-url}]

| Syntax Description | log-id                 | (Optional) Specifies the log ID.                                                                                                    |  |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    | log-id                 | (Optional) Log ID of the file to status.                                                                                            |  |
|                    | brief                  | (Optional) Displays a summary of iplog status information for each log.                                                             |  |
|                    | reverse                | (Optional) Displays the list in reverse chronological order (newest log first).                                                     |  |
|                    | Ι                      | (Optional) A vertical bar indicates that an output processing specification follows.                                                |  |
|                    | begin                  | Searches the output of the <b>more</b> command and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string.               |  |
|                    | regular-expression     | Any regular expression found in the iplog status output.                                                                            |  |
|                    | exclude                | Filters the <b>iplog-status</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.              |  |
|                    | include                | Filters the <b>iplog-status</b> command output so that it includes lines that contain a particular regular expression.              |  |
|                    | redirect               | Redirects the <b>iplog-status</b> command output to a destination URL.                                                              |  |
|                    | destination-url        | The location of the destination file to be copied. May be a URL or a keyword.                                                       |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                   |                                                                                                                                     |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operato | or, viewer                                                                                                                          |  |
| Command History    | Release                | Modification                                                                                                                        |  |
|                    | 4.0(1)                 | This command was introduced.                                                                                                        |  |
|                    | 4.0(2)                 | The <b>status</b> field was added to this command.                                                                                  |  |
|                    | 6.0(1)                 | Added <b>log-id</b> , <b>brief</b> , <b>reverse</b> , <b>begin</b> , <b>exclude</b> , <b>include</b> , and <b>redirect</b> options. |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | When the log is create | d, the status is added. If and when the first entry is inserted in the log, the stat                                                |  |

changes to started. When the log is completed, because it has reached the packet count limit for example, the status changes to completed.

# <u>Note</u>

This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

| Examples |
|----------|
|----------|

The following example displays the status of all IP logs:

sensor# **iplog-status** Log ID: 2425 IP Address: 10.1.1.2 Virtual Sensor: vs0 Status: started 2012/07/30 18:24:18 2011/07/30 12:24:18 CST Start Time: Packets Captured: 1039438 Log ID: 2342 IP Address: 10.2.3.1 Virtual Sensor: vs0 Status: completed Event ID: 209348 2012/07/30 18:24:18 2011/07/30 12:24:18 CST Start Time: End Time: 2012/07/30 18:34:18 2011/07/30 12:34:18 CST sensor#

#### The following example displays a brief list of all IP logs:

#### sensor# iplog-status brief

| Log ID | VS  | IP Address1 | Status    | Event ID | Start Date |
|--------|-----|-------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| 2425   | vs0 | 10.1.1.2    | started   | N/A      | 2012/07/30 |
| 2342   | vs0 | 10.2.3.1    | completed | 209348   | 2012/07/30 |

| Related Commands | Command | Description                            |
|------------------|---------|----------------------------------------|
|                  | iplog   | Starts IP logging on a virtual sensor. |

# list component-configurations

To display the existing configuration instances for a component, use the **list** *component-configurations* command in EXEC mode.

list [anomaly-detection-configurations | event-action-rules-configurations | signature-definition-configurations]

| Syntax Description | anomaly-detection-configuration                                                                                                                                        | s The anomaly detection configuration.                               |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bymax bescription  | event-action-rules-configuration                                                                                                                                       |                                                                      |
|                    |                                                                                                                                                                        | -                                                                    |
|                    | signature-definition-configuratio                                                                                                                                      | <b>ns</b> The signature definition configuration.                    |
| Defaults           | This command has no default beha                                                                                                                                       | vior or values.                                                      |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                      |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator, viewer                                                                                                                                        |                                                                      |
| Command History    | Release Modifica                                                                                                                                                       | tion                                                                 |
|                    | 6.0(1) This com                                                                                                                                                        | mand was introduced.                                                 |
| Usage Guidelines   | The file size is in bytes. A virtual s                                                                                                                                 | ensor of N/A means the instance is not assigned to a virtual sensor. |
| Note               | This command is IPS-specific. The                                                                                                                                      | re is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.             |
| Examples           | The following example displays the<br>sensor# list signature-definiti<br>Signature Definition<br>Instance Size Virtual S<br>sig0 2293 vs0<br>mySig 3422 N/A<br>sensor# |                                                                      |

### more

To display the contents of a logical file, use the **more** command in EXEC mode.

more [current-config | backup config]

| Syntax Description                          | current-config                                                                                                                                                          | The current running configuration. This configuration, unlike that for Cisco IOS 12.0, becomes persistent as the commands are entered. The file format is CLI commands.                          |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                             | backup-config                                                                                                                                                           | Storage location for configuration backup. The file format is CLI commands.                                                                                                                      |
| Defaults                                    | This command has no                                                                                                                                                     | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Command Modes                               | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SupportedUserRoles                          | Administrator, operato                                                                                                                                                  | or (current-config only), viewer (current-config only)                                                                                                                                           |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Command History                             | Release                                                                                                                                                                 | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                             | 4.0(1)<br>IPS allows display of l                                                                                                                                       | Modification<br>This command was introduced.<br>logical files only. Hidden fields, such as passwords, are displayed for                                                                          |
| Command History<br>Usage Guidelines<br>Note | 4.0(1)IPS allows display of I<br>administrators only.The Cisco IOS 12.0 vertice                                                                                         | This command was introduced.<br>logical files only. Hidden fields, such as passwords, are displayed for<br>ersion of this command lets you display the contents of files stored on various       |
| Jsage Guidelines<br>Note                    | 4.0(1)         IPS allows display of I administrators only.         The Cisco IOS 12.0 ve partitions in the device                                                      | This command was introduced.<br>logical files only. Hidden fields, such as passwords, are displayed for<br>ersion of this command lets you display the contents of files stored on various<br>e. |
| Usage Guidelines                            | 4.0(1)         IPS allows display of I administrators only.         The Cisco IOS 12.0 ve partitions in the device         The following example sensor# more current ! | This command was introduced.<br>logical files only. Hidden fields, such as passwords, are displayed for<br>ersion of this command lets you display the contents of files stored on various<br>e. |

exit ! -----service event-action-rules rules0 overrides deny-packet-inline override-item-status Disabled risk-rating-range 90-100 exit exit ! -----service host network-settings host-ip 192.168.1.2/24,192.168.1.1 host-name sensor telnet-option enabled sshv1-fallback enabled access-list 0.0.0/0 exit auto-upgrade cisco-server enabled schedule-option calendar-schedule times-of-day 12:00:00 days-of-week monday days-of-week tuesday days-of-week wednesday days-of-week thursday days-of-week friday days-of-week saturday exit user-name user11 cisco-url https://198.133.219.25//cgi-bin/front.x/ida/locator/locator.pl exit exit exit ! ----service logger exit ! -----service network-access user-profiles a username a exit exit ! -----service notification exit ! -----service signature-definition sig0 signatures 1000 0 status enabled false exit exit signatures 2000 0 status enabled true exit exit signatures 2004 0 status enabled true exit exit signatures 60000 0 engine application-policy-enforcement-http

```
signature-type msg-body-pattern
regex-list-in-order false
exit
exit
exit
exit
! ------
service ssh-known-hosts
exit
! -----
service trusted-certificates
exit
! ------
service web-server
exit
! ------
service anomaly-detection ad0
exit
! --
     _____
service external-product-interface
exit
! ------
service health-monitor
exit
! -----
service global-correlation
exit
! -----
service aaa
aaa radius
primary-server
server-address 10.89.150.121
server-port 1812
shared-secret Itoly0u!
timeout 3
exit
default-user-role viewer
exit
exit
| _____
service analysis-engine
virtual-sensor vs0
physical-interface GigabitEthernet0/1
exit
virtual-sensor vs1
description qqq
exit
virtual-sensor vs2
exit
virtual-sensor vs3
exit
exit
sensor#
```

| <b>Related</b> | Commands | 5 |
|----------------|----------|---|
|----------------|----------|---|

| Command    | Description                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| more begin | Searches the output of the more command and displays the output from the |
|            | first instance of a specified string.                                    |

| Command      | Description                                                                                                         |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| more exclude | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.      |
| more include | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression. |

### more begin

To search the output of any **more** command, use the **more begin** command in EXEC mode. This command begins unfiltered output of the **more** command with the first line that contains the regular expression specified.

#### more [current-config | backup-config] | begin regular-expression

| Syntax Description           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                              | current-config                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The current running configuration. This configuration, unlike that for Cisco IOS 12.0, becomes persistent as the commands are entered. The file format is CLI commands.                            |
|                              | backup-config                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Storage location for configuration backup. The file format is CLI commands.                                                                                                                        |
|                              | <u> </u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | A vertical bar indicates that an output processing specification follows.                                                                                                                          |
|                              | regular expression                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Any regular expression found in more command output.                                                                                                                                               |
| Defaults                     | This command has no                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command Modes                | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SupportedUserRoles           | Administrator, operato                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | or (current-config only), viewer (current-config only)                                                                                                                                             |
| Command History              | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                              | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                              | 4.0(2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | The <b>begin</b> extension of the <b>more</b> command was introduced.                                                                                                                              |
|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Usage Guidelines             | The regular-expression                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <i>i</i> argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.                                                                                                                  |
| Usage Guidelines<br>Examples |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <i>a</i> argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output beginning with the regular                               |
|                              | The following example                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | e shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output beginning with the regular<br><b>c-config   begin ip</b><br>(24, 192.168.1.1                                                                  |
|                              | The following example<br>expression "ip":<br>sensor# more current<br>host-ip 192.168.1.2/<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit                                                                      | e shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output beginning with the regular<br><b>c-config   begin ip</b><br>(24, 192.168.1.1                                                                  |
|                              | The following example<br>expression "ip":<br>sensor# more current<br>host-ip 192.168.1.2/<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th                                                                              | e shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output beginning with the regular<br><b>c-config   begin ip</b><br>/24,192.168.1.1                                                                   |
|                              | The following example<br>expression "ip":<br>sensor# more current<br>host-ip 192.168.1.2/<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-r         | e shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output beginning with the regular<br><b>config   begin ip</b><br>/24,192.168.1.1<br>/0<br>his message will be displayed on user login.               |
|                              | The following example<br>expression "ip":<br>sensor# more current<br>host-ip 192.168.1.2/<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-r<br>exit | e shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output beginning with the regular<br><b>config   begin ip</b><br>/24,192.168.1.1<br>/0<br>his message will be displayed on user login.               |
|                              | The following example<br>expression "ip":<br>sensor# more current<br>host-ip 192.168.1.2/<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-r         | e shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output beginning with the regular<br><b>c-config   begin ip</b><br>/24,192.168.1.1<br>/0<br>his message will be displayed on user login.<br>hame CST |

| Related Commands | Command      | Description                                                                                                                |
|------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | more exclude | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.             |
|                  | more include | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |
|                  | show begin   | Searches the output of certain <b>show</b> commands and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string. |
|                  | show exclude | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.             |
|                  | show include | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |

### more exclude

To filter the **more** command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression, use the **more exclude** command in EXEC mode.

more [current-config | backup-config]| exclude regular-expression

| Syntax Description | current-config                                                                                                 | The current running configuration. This configuration, unlike that for Cisco IOS 12.0, becomes persistent as the commands are entered. The file format is CLI commands. |  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    | backup-config                                                                                                  | Storage location for configuration backup. The file format is CLI commands.                                                                                             |  |
|                    | 1                                                                                                              | A vertical bar indicates that an output processing specification follows.                                                                                               |  |
|                    | regular expression                                                                                             | Any regular expression found in more command output.                                                                                                                    |  |
| Defaults           | This command has no default behavior or values.                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator (current-config only), viewer (current-config only)                                    |                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                        | Modification                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                                         | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                            |  |
|                    | 4.0(2)                                                                                                         | Added the <b>exclude</b> extension to the <b>more</b> command.                                                                                                          |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | The regular-expression                                                                                         | <i>n</i> argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.                                                                                       |  |
| Examples           | The following example shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output excluding the regular expressio "ip": |                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|                    | sensor# more current-config   exclude ip                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|                    | : configuration last modified Wed Jun 23 15:41:29 2012                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|                    | ! Version 7.1(1)<br>! Host:<br>! Realm Keys<br>! Signature Definit:<br>! Signature Upda                        | key1.0<br>ion:<br>ate \$480.0 2012-03-24                                                                                                                                |  |
|                    | :<br>service interface<br>exit                                                                                 | -                                                                                                                                                                       |  |

```
service authentication
exit
| _____
service event-action-rules rules0
overrides deny-packet-inline
override-item-status Disabled
risk-rating-range 90-100
exit
exit
! ------
service host
network-settings
host-name sensor
telnet-option enabled
sshv1-fallback enabled
access-list 0.0.0/0
exit
auto-upgrade
cisco-server enabled
schedule-option calendar-schedule
times-of-day 12:00:00
days-of-week monday
days-of-week tuesday
days-of-week wednesday
days-of-week thursday
days-of-week friday
days-of-week saturday
exit
user-name user11
cisco-url https://198.133.219.25//cgi-bin/front.x/ida/locator/locator.pl
exit
exit
exit
! -----
service logger
exit
! ------
service network-access
user-profiles a
username a
exit
exit
! ------
service notification
exit
! ------
service signature-definition sig0
signatures 1000 0
status
enabled false
exit
exit
signatures 2000 0
status
enabled true
exit
exit
signatures 2004 0
status
enabled true
exit
exit
signatures 60000 0
engine application-policy-enforcement-http
```

signature-type msg-body-pattern regex-list-in-order false exit exit exit exit ! -----service ssh-known-hosts exit ! ----service trusted-certificates exit ! -----service web-server exit ! -----service anomaly-detection ad0 exit ! --\_\_\_\_\_ service external-product-interface exit ! -----service health-monitor exit ! ----service global-correlation exit ! -----service aaa aaa radius primary-server server-address 10.89.150.121 server-port 1812 shared-secret Itoly0u! timeout 3 exit default-user-role viewer exit exit | \_\_\_\_\_ service analysis-engine virtual-sensor vs0 physical-interface GigabitEthernet0/1 exit virtual-sensor vs1 exit virtual-sensor vs2 exit virtual-sensor vs3 exit exit sensor#

| Related Commands | Command      | Description                                                                                                                |
|------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | more begin   | Searches the output of the <b>more</b> command and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string.      |
|                  | more include | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |
|                  | show begin   | Searches the output of certain <b>show</b> commands and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string. |
|                  | show exclude | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.             |
|                  | show include | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |

### more include

To filter the **more** command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression, use the **more include** command in EXEC mode.

more [current-config | backup-config]| include regular-expression

| Syntax Description | current-config                                                                                                        | The current running configuration. This configuration, unlike that for Cisco IOS 12.0, becomes persistent as the commands are entered. The file format |  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    |                                                                                                                       | is CLI commands.                                                                                                                                       |  |
|                    | backup-config                                                                                                         | Storage location for configuration backup. The file format is CLI commands.                                                                            |  |
|                    |                                                                                                                       | A vertical bar indicates that an output processing specification follows.                                                                              |  |
|                    | regular expression                                                                                                    | Any regular expression found in more command output.                                                                                                   |  |
| Defaults           | This command has no default behavior or values.                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator (current-config only), viewer (current-config only)                                           |                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                               | Modification                                                                                                                                           |  |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                           |  |
|                    | 4.0(2)                                                                                                                | Added the <b>include</b> extension to the <b>more</b> command.                                                                                         |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | The regular-expression argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.                       |                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Examples           | The following example shows how to search the <b>more</b> command output to include only the regular expression "ip": |                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|                    | sensor# more current-config   include ip<br>host-ip 192.168.1.2/24,192.168.1.1<br>sensor#                             |                                                                                                                                                        |  |

2-56
| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command      | Description                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | more begin   | Searches the output of the <b>more</b> command and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string.      |
|                         | more exclude | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.             |
|                         | show begin   | Searches the output of certain <b>show</b> commands and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string. |
|                         | show exclude | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.             |
|                         | show include | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |

# packet

To display or capture live traffic on an interface, use the **packet** command in EXEC mode. Use the **display** option to dump live traffic or a previously captured file output directly to the screen. Use the **capture** option to capture the libpcap output into a local file. There is only one local file storage location, subsequent capture requests overwrite the existing file. You can copy the local file off the machine using the **copy** command with the **packet-file** keyword. You can view the local file using the **display packet-file** option. Use the **info** option to display information about the local file, if any. Use the **packet display iplog** *id* [**verbose**] [**expression** *expression*] to display iplogs.

packet display interface-name [snaplen length] [count count] [verbose] [expression expression]

packet display packet-file [verbose] [expression expression]

packet display iplog id [verbose] [expression expression] vlan and

packet capture interface-name [snaplen length] [count count] [expression expression]

packet display file-info

| Syntax Description | display        | Displays the packet on the screen.                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | interface-name | Interface name, interface type followed by slot/port. You are allowed to<br>enter only a valid interface name existing in the system.                           |
|                    | snaplen        | (Optional) Specifies to use snapshot length.                                                                                                                    |
|                    | length         | (Optional) Snapshot length. The default is 0. A valid range is 0 to 1600.                                                                                       |
|                    | count          | (Optional) Specifies to capture packets.                                                                                                                        |
|                    | count          | (Optional) Number of packets to capture. If not specified, the capture terminates after the maximum file size has been captured. The valid range is 1 to 10000. |
|                    | verbose        | (Optional) Displays the protocol tree for each packet rather than a one-line summary.                                                                           |
|                    | expression     | (Optional) Specifies to use an expression to filter the packet.                                                                                                 |
|                    | expression     | (Optional) Packet capture filter expression. This expression is passed directly to tcpdump and must meet the tcpdump expression syntax.                         |
|                    | id             | Existing IP log ID to display.                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | file-info      | Displays information about the stored packet file.                                                                                                              |
|                    | vlan and       | Matches packets with VLAN headers.                                                                                                                              |

### Defaults

This command has no default behavior or values.

### Command Modes EXEC

**SupportedUserRoles** Administrator, operator, viewer (display only)

| Command History  | Release                                                                                                                                            | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                  | 5.0(1)                                                                                                                                             | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
| Usage Guidelines | a message is disp<br>Only one user ca<br>results in an error                                                                                       | Storage is available for one local file. The size of this file varies depending on the platform. If possible, a message is displayed if the maximum file size is reached before the requested packet count is captured. Only one user can use the <b>packet capture</b> <i>interface-name</i> command at a time. A second user request results in an error message containing information about the user executing the capture. A configuration change involving the interface can result in abnormal termination of any packet command running on that interface. |  |  |  |
| Not              | This command is                                                                                                                                    | s IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |
| /1               | \                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |
| Cautio           | Executing this co                                                                                                                                  | ommand causes significant performance degradation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
|                  | <u> </u>                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |
| Not              | match properly u<br>display iplog 92<br>iplog 926299444                                                                                            | pression option when monitoring packets with VLAN headers, the expression does not<br>inless vlan and is added to the beginning of the expression. For example, packet<br>6299444 verbose expression icmp Will NOT show ICMP packets; packet display<br>verbose expression vlan and icmp WILL show ICMP packets. It is often necessary<br>n vlan and on the ASA 5500 AIP SSC-5, IDSM2, and IPS appliance interfaces<br>nk ports.                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                  | Press <b>Ctrl-C</b> to t                                                                                                                           | erminate the live display or file capture.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |
|                  | The expression s                                                                                                                                   | yntax is described in the ethereal-filter man page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
|                  | The file-info disp                                                                                                                                 | The file-info displays:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |
|                  | Captured by: use                                                                                                                                   | Captured by: user:id, Cmd: cliCmd                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|                  | Start: yyyy/mm/d                                                                                                                                   | d hh:mm:ss zone, End: yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss zone or in-progress                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |
|                  | Where                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |
|                  | <i>user</i> = Username                                                                                                                             | e of user initiating capture,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |
|                  | <i>id</i> = User's CLI I                                                                                                                           | ID,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
|                  | <i>cliCmd</i> = Comma                                                                                                                              | and entered to perform the capture.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
| xamples          | The following ex                                                                                                                                   | ample displays the live traffic occurring on FastEthernet 0/0:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
|                  | Warning This cc<br>Executing comma<br>0.000000 10.1.1<br>0.000262 64.101<br>Win=9184 Len=0<br>0.029148 10.1.1<br>0.029450 64.101<br>Win=9184 Len=0 | <pre>display fastethernet0/0 ommand will cause significant performance degradation. and: tethereal -i fastethernet0/0 1.1 -&gt; 64.101.182.20 SSH Encrypted response packet len=56 1.182.20 -&gt; 10.1.1.1 TCP 33053 &gt; ssh [ACK] Seq=3844631470 Ack=2972370007 1.1 -&gt; 64.101.182.20 SSH Encrypted response packet len=224 1.182.20 -&gt; 10.1.1.1 TCP 33053 &gt; ssh [ACK] Seq=3844631470 Ack=2972370231 1.1 -&gt; 64.101.182.20 SSH Encrypted response packet len=224 1.1 -&gt; 64.101.182.20 SSH Encrypted response packet len=224</pre>                   |  |  |  |

0.030575 64.101.182.20 -> 10.1.1.1 TCP 33053 > ssh [ACK] Seq=3844631470 Ack=2972370455 Win=9184 Len=0 0.031361 10.1.1.1 -> 64.101.182.20 SSH Encrypted response packet len=224 0.031666 64.101.182.20 -> 10.1.1.1 TCP 33053 > ssh [ACK] Seq=3844631470 Ack=2972370679 Win=9184 Len=0 0.032466 10.1.1.1 -> 64.101.182.20 SSH Encrypted response packet len=224 0.032761 64.101.182.20 -> 10.1.1.1 TCP 33053 > ssh [ACK]

The following example displays information about the stored capture file:

#### sensor# packet display file-info

Captured by: jsmith:5292, Cmd: packet capture fastethernet0/0 Start: 2012/01/07 11:16:21 CST, End: 2012/01/07 11:20:35 CST

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command      | Description                                              |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | iplog        | Starts IP logging on a virtual sensor.                   |
|                         | iplog-status | Displays a description of the available IP log contents. |

# password

To update your password on the local sensor, use the **password** command in global configuration mode. The administrator can also use the **password** command to change the password for an existing user. The administrator can use the **no** form of the command to disable a user account.

#### password

Administrator syntax: password [name [newPassword]]

no password name

| Syntax Description | name                                                                                                          | Specifies the users's name. A valid username is 1 to 64 characters in length.<br>The username must begin with an alphanumeric character, otherwise all<br>characters except spaces are accepted.                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    | newPassword                                                                                                   | The password is requested when the user enters this command. Specifies the password for the user. A valid password is 8 to 32 characters in length. All characters except space are allowed.                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Defaults           | The cisco account c                                                                                           | default password is cisco.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|                    |                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, oper                                                                                           | rator (current user's password only), viewer (current user's password only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, oper                                                                                           | rator (current user's password only), viewer (current user's password only) Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|                    |                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Command History    | Release<br>4.0(1)<br>Use the password c                                                                       | Modification         This command was introduced.         command to update the current user's login password. The administrator can also use odify the password for an existing user. The administrator is not prompted for the                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| Command History    | Release<br>4.0(1)<br>Use the password of<br>this command to me<br>current password in<br>You receive an error | Modification         This command was introduced.         command to update the current user's login password. The administrator can also use odify the password for an existing user. The administrator is not prompted for the                                                                                                                                                           |  |
|                    | Release<br>4.0(1)<br>Use the password of<br>this command to me<br>current password in<br>You receive an error | Modification         This command was introduced.         command to update the current user's login password. The administrator can also use odify the password for an existing user. The administrator is not prompted for the n this case.         r if you try to disable the last administrator account. Use the <b>password</b> command to user account and reset the user password. |  |

### Examples

The following example shows how to modify the current user's password:

```
sensor(config)# password
Enter Old Login Password: *******
Enter New Login Password: *****
Re-enter New Login Password: ******
sensor(config)#
```

The following example modifies the password for the user tester. Only administrators can execute this command:

```
sensor(config)# password tester
Enter New Login Password: *****
Re-enter New Login Password: ******
sensor(config)#
```

| Related Commands | Command  | Description                        |
|------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
|                  | username | Creates users on the local sensor. |

## ping

To diagnose basic network connectivity, use the ping command in EXEC mode.

ping address [count]

```
Syntax Description
                     address
                                            IP address of the system to ping.
                     count
                                            Number of echo requests to send. If no value is entered, four requests are
                                            sent. The valid range is 1 to 10000.
Defaults
                    This command has no default behavior or values.
Command Modes
                    EXEC
Command History
                     Release
                                            Modification
                     4.0(1)
                                            This command was introduced.
SupportedUserRoles
                    Administrator, operator, viewer
Usage Guidelines
                    This command is implemented using the ping command provided by the operating system. The output
                    from the command varies slightly between operating systems.
Examples
                    The following example shows the output of the ping command for Solaris systems:
                    sensor# ping 10.1.1.1
                    PING 10.1.1.1: 32 data bytes
                    40 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=0. time=0. ms
                    40 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=1. time=0. ms
                    40 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=2. time=0. ms
                    40 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=3. time=0. ms
                    ----10.1.1.1 PING Statistics----
                    4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
                    round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 0/0/0
                    sensor#
                    The following example shows the output of the ping command for Linux systems:
                    sensor# ping 10.1.1.1 2
                    PING 10.1.1.1 from 10.1.1.2 : 32(60) bytes of data.
                    40 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=255 time=0.2 ms
                    40 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=255 time=0.2 ms
                    --- 10.1.1.1 ping statistics ---
                    2 packets transmitted, 2 packets received, 0% packet loss
                    round-trip min/avg/max = 0.2/0.2/0.2 ms
```

Г

ping

#### sensor#

sensor#

The following example shows the output for an unreachable address:

```
sensor# ping 172.21.172.1
PING 172.21.172.1 (172.21.172.1) from 10.89.175.50 : 56(84) bytes of data.
--172.21.172.1 ping statistics--
5 packets transmitted, 0 packets received, 100% packet loss
```

# privilege

To modify the privilege level for an existing user, use the **privilege** command in global configuration mode. You can also specify the privilege while creating a user with the **username** command.

#### privilege user name [administrator | operator | viewer]

| Syntax Description | name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Specifies the users's name. A valid username is 1 to 64 characters in length.<br>The username must begin with an alphanumeric character, otherwise all |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | characters except spaces are accepted.                                                                                                                 |
|                    | administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the administrator privilege.                                                                                                                 |
|                    | operator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Specifies the operator privilege.                                                                                                                      |
|                    | viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Specifies the viewer privilege                                                                                                                         |
| Defaults           | This command has n                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                         |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1                                                                                                                                                      |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Modification                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                           |
| Usage Guidelines   | Use the command to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | modify the privilege for a user.                                                                                                                       |
| Note               | This command is IP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | S-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                |
| Examples           | The following example changes the privilege of the user "tester" to operator.<br>sensor(config)# <b>privilege user tester operator</b><br>Warning: The privilege change does not apply to current CLI sessions. It will be applied<br>to subsequent logins.<br>sensor(config)# |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Related Commands   | Command                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|                    | username                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Creates users on the local sensor.                                                                                                                     |

### recover

To reimage the application partition with the application image stored on the recovery partition, use the **recover** command in privileged EXEC mode. The sensor is rebooted multiple times and most of the configuration—except for network, access list, and time parameters—is reset to the default settings.

More specifically, the following settings are maintained after a local recovery using the **recover application-partition** command: Network Settings (IP Address, Netmask, Default Gateway, Hostname, and Telnet (enabled/disabled)); Access List Entries/ACL0 Settings (IP Address and Netmask); and Time Settings (Offset and Standard Time Zone Name); the rest of the parameters are reset to the default settings.

#### recover application-partition

| Syntax Description | application-partition                                                 | Reimages the application partition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    |                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Defaults           | This command has no de                                                | efault behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Command History    | Release                                                               | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Usage Guidelines   | Valid answers to the con                                              | tinue with recover question are <b>yes</b> or <b>no</b> . <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> are not valid responses.                                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | you may continue to acc                                               | iately after the command is executed. Because shutdown may take a little time,<br>ess CLI commands (access is not denied), but access is terminated without<br>period (.) will be displayed on the screen once a second to indicate progress<br>re shutting down. |
| <u>Note</u>        | This command is IPS-sp                                                | ecific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Examples           | recovery partition:<br>sensor(config)# recov<br>Warning: Executing th | eimages the application partition using the version 7.1(1)E4 image stored on the<br>er application-partition<br>is command will stop all applications and re-image the node to<br>configuration changes except for network settings will be reset to<br>y? []:yes |

sensor(config)#

# rename ad-knowledge-base

To rename an existing KB file, use the rename ad-knowledge-base command in EXEC mode.

rename ad-knowledge-base virtual-sensor [current | file name] new-name

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The virtual sensor containing the KB file. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | The currently loaded KB.                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | An existing KB file.                                                                                                                                               |
|                    | name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | The KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string containing up to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                          |
|                    | new-name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The new KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                       |
| Defaults           | This command has r                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | o default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                      |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Modification                                                                                                                                                       |
|                    | 6.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                       |
| Usage Guidelines   | If you use the <b>current</b> keyword, you are renaming the KB that is currently being used. You cannot rename the initial KB file.           Note         This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier. |                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Examples           | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ple renames 2006-Mar-16-10_00_00 to my-kb:<br>knowledge-base vs0 file 2006-Mar-16-10_00_00 my-kb                                                                   |

### reset

To shut down the applications running on the sensor and reboot the appliance, use the **reset** command in EXEC mode. If the **powerdown** option is included, the appliance is powered off if possible or left in a state where the power can be turned off.

#### reset [powerdown]

| Syntax Description | powerdown                                                                                 | This option causes the sensor to power off after the applications are shutdown.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defaults           | This command has                                                                          | s no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                   | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                    | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Usage Guidelines   | Valid answers to the                                                                      | he continue with reset question are <b>yes</b> or <b>no</b> . <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> are not valid responses.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                    | during the shutdow<br>is completed. If ne                                                 | mmediately after the command is executed. Access to the CLI commands is not denied<br>wn; however, an open session is terminated without warning as soon as the shutdown<br>ecessary, a period (.) will be displayed on the screen once a second to indicate progress<br>ions are shutting down. |
| Note               | This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Examples           | sensor# <b>reset</b>                                                                      | ample reboots the sensor:<br>ang this command will stop all applications and reboot the node.<br>eset? []: <b>yes</b>                                                                                                                                                                            |

## service

To enter configuration menus for various sensor services, use the **service** command in global configuration mode. Use the **default** form of the command to reset the entire configuration for the application back to factory defaults.

- service {aaa | analysis-engine | anomaly-detection | authentication | event-action-rules |
   external-product-interface | global-correlation | health-monitor | host | interface | logger |
   network-access | notification | signature-definitions | ssh-known-hosts | trusted-certificate
   | web-server}
- default service {aaa | analysis-engine | anomaly-detection | authentication | event-action-rules | external-product-interface | global-correlation | health-monitor | host | interface | logger | network-access | notification | signature-definitions | ssh-known-hosts | trusted-certificate | web-server}

To enter configuration mode for a logically named event action rules configuration, use the **service event-action-rules** *name* command in global configuration mode. The **default** keyword resets the configuration to factory settings. The **no** keyword removes the event action rules configuration from the sensor. This command only succeeds if the configuration is not assigned to a virtual sensor.

service event-action-rules name

default service event-action-rules name

no service event-action-rules name

To enter configuration mode for a logically named signature definition configuration, use the **service signature-definition** *name* command in global configuration mode. The **default** keyword resets the configuration to factory settings. The **no** keyword removes the signature definition configuration from the sensor. This command only succeeds if the configuration is not assigned to a virtual sensor.

service signature-definition name

default service signature-definition name

no service signature-definition name

To enter configuration mode for a logically named anomaly-detection configuration, use the **service anomaly-detection** *name* command in global configuration mode. The **default** keyword resets the configuration to factory settings. The **no** keyword removes the anomaly detection configuration from the sensor. This command only succeeds if the configuration is not assigned to a virtual sensor.

service anomaly-detection name

default anomaly-detection name

no service anomaly-detection name

| Syntax Description | aaa             | Configures the type of AAA.                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | analysis-engine | Configures the global analysis engine parameters. This configuration lets you create virtual sensors and assign signature definitions, event action rules, |
|                    | - 0             | you create virtual sensors and assign signature definitions, event action<br>and sensing interfaces to virtual sensors.                                    |

| anomaly-detection      | Configures the parameters for anomaly-detection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| authentication         | Configures the order of methods that should be used to authenticate users.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| event-action-rules     | Configures the parameters for an event action rules configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| external-product-inter | Configures the parameters for the external product interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| face                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| global-correlation     | Configures the parameters for global correlation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| health-monitor         | Configures the health and security monitoring and reporting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| host                   | Configures the system clock settings, upgrades, and IP access list.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| interface              | Configures the sensor interfaces.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| logger                 | Configures debug levels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| network-access         | Configures parameters relating to ARC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|                        | <b>Note</b> Network Access Controller is now known as Attack Response<br>Controller (ARC). Although the service has a new name, the change<br>is not reflected in the Cisco IPS 6.2 and later CLI. You will still see<br><b>network-access</b> and <b>nac</b> throughout the CLI. |  |
| notification           | Configures the notification application.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| signature-definition   | Configures the parameters for a signature definition configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| ssh-known-hosts        | Configures the known hosts keys for the system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| trusted-certificate    | Configures the list of X.509 certificates for trusted certificate authorities.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| web-server             | Configures parameters relating to the web server such as web server port.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| name                   | Logical name of the event action rules or signature definition configuration.<br>If the logical name does not already exist, a new configuration file is created.                                                                                                                 |  |

### Defaults

This command has no default behavior or values.

### **Command Modes** Global configuration

**SupportedUserRoles** Administrator, operator (except host and interface), viewer (display only)

| Command History | Release | Modification                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced.                                                                                    |
|                 | 5.0(1)  | Added the <b>default</b> keyword and notification application support.                                          |
|                 | 6.0(1)  | Added the <b>anomaly-detection</b> , <b>external-product-interface</b> , and <b>os-identification</b> commands. |
|                 | 7.0(1)  | Added the <b>global-correlation</b> command.                                                                    |
|                 | 7.1(3)  | Added the <b>aaa</b> command.                                                                                   |

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command lets you configure service-specific parameters. The items and menus in this configuration are service dependent and are built dynamically based on the configuration retrieved from the service when the command is executed.

```
Caution
```

# The modifications made in this mode and any submodes contained within it are applied to the service when you exit the service mode.

The command mode is indicated on the command prompt by the name of the service. For example, service authentication has the following prompt:

sensor(config-aut)#



This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

**Examples** 

The following command enters the configuration mode for the AAA service:

```
sensor(config)# service aaa
sensor(config-aaa)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the analysis engine service:

sensor(config)# service analysis-engine
sensor(config-ana)#

The following command enters the configuration mode for the anomaly detection service:

```
sensor(config)# service anomaly-detection
sensor(config-ano)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the authentication service:

```
sensor(config)# service authentication
sensor(config-aut)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the event action rules service:

```
sensor(config)# service event-action-rules rules0
sensor(config-rul)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the external product interface service:

```
sensor(config)# service external-product-interface
sensor(config-ext)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the global correlation service:

```
sensor(config)# service global-correlation
sensor(config-glo)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the health monitor service:

sensor(config)# service health-monitor
sensor(config-hea)#

The following command enters the configuration mode for the host service:

```
sensor(config)# service host
sensor(config-hos)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the interface service:

sensor(config)# service interface
sensor(config-int)#

The following command enters the configuration mode for the logger service:

sensor(config)# service logger
sensor(config-log)#

The following command enters the configuration mode for the ARC service:

```
sensor(config)# service network-access
sensor(config-net)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the SNMP notification service:

```
sensor(config)# service notification
sensor(config-not)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the signature definition service:

```
sensor(config)# service signature-definition sig0
sensor(config-sig)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the SSH known hosts service:

```
sensor(config)# service ssh-known-hosts
sensor(config-ssh)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the trusted certificate service:

```
sensor(config)# service trusted-certificate
sensor(config-tru)#
```

The following command enters the configuration mode for the web server service:

```
sensor(config)# service web-server
sensor(config-web)#
```

### setup

To configure basic sensor configuration, use the setup command in EXEC mode.

setup

Syntax Description Th

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Defaults

hostname sensor IP interface 192.168.1.2/24,192.168.1.1 telnet-server disabled web-server port 443 summer time disabled If summer time is enabled by the user, the defaults are as follows: • Summertime type Recurring Start Month april • Start Week first • Start Day sunday ٠ Start Time 02:00:00 End Month october • End Week last End Day sunday • End Time 02:00:00 • Offset 60 • System timezone defaults:

- Timezone UTC
- UTC Offset 0

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator

| Command History | Release | Modification                                           |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | 4.0(2)  | Added configuration of access lists and time settings. |
|                 | 5.0(1)  | Added configuration of virtual sensor settings.        |
|                 | 5.1(1)  | Added configuration of inline VLAN pairs.              |

| Release | <b>Modification</b><br>Added configuration of multiple virtual sensors and VLAN groups. Added prompting to automatically deny threats by default. |  |  |  |  |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 6.0(1)  |                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1(1)  | Added auto mode in setup and modified the <b>setup</b> command as required by $6.1(1)$ .                                                          |  |  |  |  |
| 7.0     | Added global correlation.                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| 7.1(8)  | Added SSHv1 fallback.                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |  |

#### Usage Guidelines

The sensor automatically calls the **setup** command when you connect to the sensor using a console cable and the sensor basic network settings have not yet been configured. The sensor does not call auto setup under the following conditions:

- When initialization has already been successfully completed.
- If you have recovered or downgraded the sensor.
- If you have set the host configuration to default after successfully configuring the sensor using the auto setup.

When you enter the **setup** command, an interactive dialog called the System Configuration Dialog appears on the system console screen. The System Configuration Dialog guides you through the configuration process.

The values shown in brackets next to each prompt are the default values last set.

You must run through the entire System Configuration Dialog until you come to the item that you want to change. To accept default settings for items that you do not want to change, press **Enter**.

To return to the EXEC prompt without making changes and without running through the entire System Configuration Dialog, press **Ctrl-C**.

The facility also provides help text for each prompt. To access help text, enter the question mark (?) at a prompt.

When you complete your changes, the configuration that was created during the setup session appears. You are prompted to save this configuration. If you enter yes, the configuration is saved to disk. If you enter no, the configuration is not saved and the process begins again. There is no default for this prompt; you must enter either yes or no.

Valid ranges for configurable parameters are as follows:

IP Address/Netmask/Gateway: X.X.X.X/nn, Y.Y.Y.Y, where

*X.X.X.X* specifies the sensor IP address as a 32-bit address written as four octets separated by periods where X = 0.255.

nn specifies the number of bits in the netmask.

*Y.Y.Y.Y* specifies the default gateway as a 32-bit address written as four octets separated by periods where Y = 0.255.

Host Name: Case sensitive character string, up to 256 characters. Numbers, "\_" and "-" are valid, spaces are not accepted.

Enter the clock settings in setup mode only if the system is *not* using NTP. NTP commands are provided separately.

You can configure daylight savings time either in recurring mode or date mode. If you select recurring mode, the start and end days are entered based on week, day, month, and time. If you select date mode, the start and end days are entered based on month, day, year, and time. Selecting disable turns off daylight savings time.

Table 2-1 shows the clock setting parameters.

| DST zone | Name of time zone to be displayed when summer time is in effect.          |  |  |  |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| week     | Week of the month (1 to 5 or last).                                       |  |  |  |
| day      | Day of the week (Sunday, Monday,).                                        |  |  |  |
| date     | Date of the month (1 to 31).                                              |  |  |  |
| month    | Month (January, February,).                                               |  |  |  |
| year     | Year, no abbreviation (2001 to 2035).                                     |  |  |  |
| hh:mm    | Start/end DST (24-hour format) in hours and minutes.                      |  |  |  |
| offset   | (Optional) Number of minutes to add during summertime. The default is 60. |  |  |  |
| timezone | Name of the time zone to be displayed when standard time is in effect.    |  |  |  |
| hours    | Hours offset from UTC.                                                    |  |  |  |
| hh:mm:ss | Current time in hours (24-hour format), minutes, and seconds.             |  |  |  |

#### Table 2-1 Clock Setting Parameters

You can also edit the default virtual sensor, vs0. You can assign promiscuous, inline pairs, and/or inline VLAN pairs to the virtual sensor, which in turn enables the assigned interfaces. After setup is complete, the virtual sensor is configured to monitor traffic.

While in setup, you can enable/disable the overrides rule associated with the **deny-packet-inline** action. You can modify all instances of event action rules configuration that are assigned to a virtual sensor. Event action rules configuration instances that are not assigned to a virtual sensor are not changed.

### Examples The following example shows the **setup** command and the System Configuration program: sensor# setup --- System Configuration Dialog ---At any point you may enter a question mark '?' for help. User ctrl-c to abort configuration dialog at any prompt. Default settings are in square brackets '[]'. Current time: Mon Dec 3 07:15:11 2011 Setup Configuration last modified: Tue Nov 27 18:40:12 2009 Enter host name[sensor]: Enter IP interface[172.21.172.25/8,172.21.172.1]: Enter telnet-server status[enabled]: Enter web-server port[8080]: 80 Modify current access list? [no]: yes Current access list entries: [1] 10.0.0/24 [2] 172.0.0.0/24

```
Delete: 1
Delete:
Permit: ?
% Please enter a valid IP address and netmask in the form x.x.x.x/nn. For
example:192.168.1.0/24
Permit: 173.0.0.0/24
Permit:
Use DNS server for global collaboration?[yes]:
DNS server IP address[10.10.10.10]:
Use HTTP proxy server for global collaboration?[yes]:
HTTP proxy server IP address[128.107.241.169]:
HTTP proxy server Port number[8080]:
Modify system clock settings? [no]: yes
   Modify summer time settings?[no]: yes
      Use USA SummerTime Defaults?[yes]: yes
        DST Zone[]: CDT
        Offset[60]:
   Modify system timezone? [no]: yes
    Timezone[UTC]: CST
    GMT Offset[-360]
  Use NTP? [yes]:yes
   NTP Server IP Address[]: 10.89.147.12
    Use NTP Authentication?[no]: yes
      NTP Key ID[]: 1
      NTP Key Value[]: cisco
Network Participation level?[off]: partial
If you agree to participate in the SensorBase Network, Cisco will collect aggregated
statistics about traffic sent to your IPS. This includes summary data on the Cisco IPS
network traffic properties and how this traffic was handled by the Cisco appliances. We do
not collect the data content of traffic or other sensitive business or personal
information. All data is aggregated and sent via secure HTTP to the Cisco SensorBase
Network servers in periodic intervals. All data shared with Cisco will be anonymous and
treated as strictly confidential.
The table below describes how the data will be used by Cisco.
Participation Level = Partial:
* Type of Data: Protocol Attributes (e.g. TCP max nsegment size and options string)
Purpose: Track potential threats and understand threat exposure
* Type of Data: Attack Type (e.g. Signature Fired and Risk Rating)
Purpose: Used to understand current attacks and attack severity
```

\* Type of Data: Attack Type (e.g. Signature Fired and Risk Rating)
Purpose: Used to understand current attacks and attack severity
\* Type of Data: Connecting IP Address and port
Purpose: Identifies attack source
\* Type of Data: Summary IPS performance (CPU utilization memory usage, inline vs.
promiscuous, etc)

```
Participation Level = Full:
* Type of Data: Victim IP Address and port
Purpose: Detect threat behavioral patterns
```

Purpose: Tracks product efficacy

Do you agree to participate in the SensorBase network[no]?yes

The following configuration was entered.

```
service host
network-settings
host-ip 172.21.172.25/8,172.21.172.1
host-name sensor
telnet-option disabled
sshv1-fallback enabled
```

access-list 172.0.0/24

```
access-list 173.0.0/24
ftp-timeout 300
login-banner-text
exit
dns-primary-server enabled
address 10.10.10.10
exit
dns-secondary-server disabled
dns-tertiary-server disabled
http-proxy proxy-server
address 128.107.241.169
port 8080
exit
exit
time-zone-settings
offset -360
standard-time-zone-name CST
exit
summertime-option recurring
offset 60
summertime-zone-name CDT
start-summertime
month april
week-of-month first
day-of-week sunday
time-of-day 02:00:00
exit
end-summertime
month october
week-of-month last
day-of-week sunday
time-of-day 02:00:00
exit
exit
ntp-option enabled
ntp-option enabled-ntp-unauthenticated
ntp-server 10.89.147.12
exit
exit
service global-correlation
network-participation partial
exit
[0] Go to the command prompt without saving this config.
[1] Return to the setup without saving this config.
[2] Save this configuration and exit setup.
[3] Continue to Advanced setup.
Enter your selection[3]:
Enter telnet-server status[disabled]: enabled
Enter web-server port[443]:
Modify interface/virtual sensor configuration?[no]: yes
Current interface configuration
  Command control GigabitEthernet0/1
  Unassigned:
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet2/1
      GigabitEthernet4/0
      GigabitEthernet4/1
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
```

```
GigabitEthernet1/0:10 (Vlans: 20, 10)
  Virtual Sensor: vs0
    Anomaly Detection: ad0
    Event Action Rules: rules0
    Signature Definitions: sig0
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet0/0
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
     GigabitEthernet1/0:2 (Vlans: 344, 23)
  Virtual Sensor: myVs
    Anomaly Detection: myAd
    Event Action Rules: myEvr
    Signature Definition: mySigs
    Promiscuous:
     GigabitEthernet2/0
    Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
     GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
    Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
      foo:3 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 200-299)
      foo:8 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 300-399)
[1] Edit Interface Configuration
[2] Edit Virtual Sensor Configuration
[3] Display configuration
Option: 1
```

The following prompts will allow the creation/deletion of interfaces. The interfaces can be assigned to virtual sensors in the edit virtual sensor configuration section. If interfaces will be monitored promiscuously and not subdivided by vlan no additional configuration is necessary. Proceed to virtual sensor configuration to assign interfaces to the virtual sensor.

```
[1] Remove interface configurations.
[2] Add/Modify Inline Vlan Pairs.
[3] Add/Modify Promiscuous Vlan Groups.
[4] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pairs.
[5] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups.
[6] Modify interface default-vlan.
Option: 1
Inline Vlan Pairs:
  [1] GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
  [2] GigabitEthernet1/0:2 (Vlans: 344, 23)
  [3] GigabitEthernet1/0:10 (Vlans: 20, 10)
Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
  [4] GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
  [5] foo:3 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 200-299)
  [6] foo:8 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 300-399)
Remove Interface: 6
Remove Interface:
[1] Remove interface configurations.
[2] Add/Modify Inline Vlan Pairs.
[3] Add/Modify Promiscuous Vlan Groups.
[4] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pairs.
[5] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups.
[6] Modify interface default-vlan.
Option: 2
Available Interfaces
```

```
[1] GigabitEthernet1/0
  [2] GigabitEthernet2/1
  [3] GigabitEthernet4/0
  [4] GigabitEthernet4/1
Interface to modify: 2
Inline Vlan Pairs for GigabitEthernet2/1:
  None
Subinterface number: 1
Description[Created via setup by user cisco]:
Vlan1: 5
Vlan2: 6
Subinterface number:
Available Interfaces
  [1] GigabitEthernet1/0
  [2] GigabitEthernet2/1
  [3] GigabitEthernet4/0
  [4] GigabitEthernet4/1
Interface to modify:
[1] Remove interface configurations.
[2] Add/Modify Inline Vlan Pairs.
[3] Add/Modify Promiscuous Vlan Groups.
[4] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pairs.
[5] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups.
[6] Modify interface default-vlan.
Option: 3
Available Interfaces
  [1] GigabitEthernet1/1
  [2] GigabitEthernet4/0
  [3] GigabitEthernet4/1
Interface to modify: 1
Promiscuous Vlan Groups for GigabitEthernet1/1:
  GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
Subinterface number: 1
Description[Created via setup by user cisco]:
Vlans: 3,8,34-69
Subinterface number:
Available Interfaces
  [1] GigabitEthernet1/1
  [2] GigabitEthernet4/0
  [3] GigabitEthernet4/1
Interface to modify:
[1] Remove interface configurations.
[2] Add/Modify Inline Vlan Pairs.
[3] Add/Modify Promiscuous Vlan Groups.
[4] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pairs.
[5] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups.
[6] Modify interface default-vlan.
Option: 4
Available Interfaces
  GigabitEthernet4/0
  GigabitEthernet4/1
Pair Name: test
Description[Created via setup by user cisco]:
Interface1: GigabitEthernet4/0
Interface2: GigabitEthernet4/1
[1] Remove interface configurations.
[2] Add/Modify Inline Vlan Pairs.
[3] Add/Modify Promiscuous Vlan Groups.
[4] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pairs.
```

```
[5] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups.
[6] Modify interface default-vlan.
Option: 5
Available inline interface pairs:
  [1] foo (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1)
  [2] test (GigabitEthernet4/0, GigabitEthernet4/1)
Interface to modify: 1
Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups for foo:
  Subinterface: 3; Vlans: 200-299
Subinterface number: 1
Description[Created via setup by user cisco]:
Vlans: 100-199
Subinterface number:
Available inline interface pairs:
  [1] foo (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1)
  [2] test (GigabitEthernet4/0, GigabitEthernet4/1)
Interface to modify:
[1] Remove interface configurations.
[2] Add/Modify Inline Vlan Pairs.
[3] Add/Modify Promiscuous Vlan Groups.
[4] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pairs.
[5] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups.
[6] Modify interface default-vlan.
Option: 6
GigabitEthernet0/0 default-vlan[0]:
GigabitEthernet1/0 default-vlan[0]:
GigabitEthernet1/1 default-vlan[0]:
GigabitEthernet2/0 default-vlan[0]:
GigabitEthernet2/1 default-vlan[0]:
GigabitEthernet3/0 default-vlan[0]: 100
GigabitEthernet3/1 default-vlan[0]: 100
GigabitEthernet4/0 default-vlan[0]:
GigabitEthernet4/1 default-vlan[0]:
[1] Remove interface configurations.
[2] Add/Modify Inline Vlan Pairs.
[3] Add/Modify Promiscuous Vlan Groups.
[4] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pairs.
[5] Add/Modify Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups.
[6] Modify interface default-vlan.
Option:
[1] Edit Interface Configuration
[2] Edit Virtual Sensor Configuration
[3] Display configuration
Option: 3
Current interface configuration
  Command control GigabitEthernet0/1
  Unassigned:
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet2/1
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      GigabitEthernet1/0:10 (Vlans: 20, 10)
    Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
   GigabitEthernet1/1:1 (Vlans: 3,8,34-39)
    Inline Interface Pairs:
      test (GigabitEthernet4/0, GigabitEthernet4/1)
    Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
      foo:1 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 100-199)
```

```
Virtual Sensor: vs0
    Anomaly Detection: ad0
    Event Action Rules: rules0
    Signature Definitions: sig0
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet0/0
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
      GigabitEthernet1/0:2 (Vlans: 344, 23)
  Virtual Sensor: myVs
    Anomaly Detection: myAd
    Event Action Rules: myEvr
    Signature Definition: mySigs
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet2/0
    Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
      GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
    Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
      foo:3 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 200-299)
[1] Edit Interface Configuration
[2] Edit Virtual Sensor Configuration
[3] Display configuration
Option: 2
[1] Remove virtual sensor.
[2] Modify "vs0" virtual sensor configuration.
[3] Modify "myVs" virtual sensor configuration.
[4] Create new virtual sensor.
Option: 1
Virtual sensors
  [1] vs0
  [2] myVs
Remove: 2
Remove:
[1] Remove virtual sensor.
[2] Modify "vs0" virtual sensor configuration.
[3] Create new virtual sensor.
Option: 2
  Virtual Sensor: vs0
    Anomaly Detection: ad0
    Event Action Rules: rules0
    Signature Definitions: sig0
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet0/0
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      [1] GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
      [2] GigabitEthernet1/0:2 (Vlans: 344, 23)
Remove Interface: 2
Remove Interface:
  Unassigned:
    Promiscuous:
      [1] GigabitEthernet2/1
      [2] GigabitEthernet2/0
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      [3] GigabitEthernet1/0:2 (Vlans: 344, 23)
      [4] GigabitEthernet1/0:10 (Vlans: 20, 10)
    Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
      [5] GigabitEthernet1/1:1 (Vlans: 3,8,34-39)
```

```
[6] GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
    Inline Interface Pairs:
      [7] test (GigabitEthernet4/0, GigabitEthernet4/1)
    Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
      [8] foo:1 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 100-199)
      [9] foo:3 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 200-299)
Add Interface: 4
Add Interface:
Current interface configuration
  Command control GigabitEthernet0/1
  Unassigned:
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet2/0
      GigabitEthernet2/1
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      GigabitEthernet1/0:2 (Vlans: 344, 23)
    Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
      GigabitEthernet1/1:1 (Vlans: 3,8,34-39)
      GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
    Inline Interface Pairs:
      test (GigabitEthernet4/0, GigabitEthernet4/1)
    Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
      foo:1 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 100-199)
      foo:3 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 200-299)
  Virtual Sensor: vs0
    Anomaly Detection: ad0
    Event Action Rules: rules0
    Signature Definitions: sig0
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet0/0
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
      GigabitEthernet1/0:10 (Vlans: 20, 10)
[1] Remove virtual sensor.
[2] Modify "myVs" virtual sensor configuration.
[3] Create new virtual sensor.
Option: 3
Name: newVs
Description[Created via setup by user cisco]:
Anomaly Detection Configuration:
  [1] ad0
  [2] myAd
  [3] Create a new anomaly detection configuration
Option[3]: 2
Signature Definition Configuration:
  [1] sig0
  [2] mySigs
  [3] Create new signature definition configuration
Option[3]: 2
Event Action Rules Configuration:
  [1] rules0
  [2] myEvr
  [3] newRules
  [4] Create new event action rules configuration
Option[4]: 2
  Unassigned:
    Promiscuous:
      [1] GigabitEthernet2/0
      [2] GigabitEthernet2/1
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      [3] GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
```

```
Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
      [4] GigabitEthernet1/1:1 (Vlans: 3,8,34-39)
      [5] GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
    Inline Interface Pairs:
      [6] test (GigabitEthernet4/0, GigabitEthernet4/1)
    Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
      [7] foo:1 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 100-199)
      [8] foo:3 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 200-299)
Add Interface: 1
Add Interface: 2
Add Interface:
Current interface configuration
  Command control GigabitEthernet0/1
  Unassigned:
   Inline Vlan Pairs:
      GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
    Promiscuous Vlan Groups:
      GigabitEthernet1/1:1 (Vlans: 3,8,34-39)
      GigabitEthernet1/1:3 (Vlans: 5-7,9)
    Inline Interface Pairs:
      test (GigabitEthernet4/0, GigabitEthernet4/1)
    Inline Interface Pair Vlan Groups:
      foo:1 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 100-199)
      foo:3 (GigabitEthernet3/0, GigabitEthernet3/1 Vlans: 200-299)
  Virtual Sensor: vs0
    Anomaly Detection: ad0
    Event Action Rules: rules0
    Signature Definitions: sig0
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet0/0
    Inline Vlan Pairs:
      GigabitEthernet1/0:1 (Vlans: 2, 3)
      GigabitEthernet1/0:2 (Vlans: 344, 23)
      GigabitEthernet1/0:10 (Vlans: 20, 10)
  Virtual Sensor: newVs
    Anomaly Detection: myAd
    Event Action Rules: newRules
    Signature Definition: mySigs
    Promiscuous:
      GigabitEthernet2/0
      GigabitEthernet2/1
[1] Remove virtual sensor.
[2] Modify "vs0" virtual sensor configuration.
[3] Modify "newVs" virtual sensor configuration.
[4] Create new virtual sensor.
Option:
[1] Edit Interface Configuration
[2] Edit Virtual Sensor Configuration
[3] Display configuration
Option:
Modify default threat prevention settings? [no] yes
Virtual sensor vs0 is NOT configured to prevent a modified range of threats in inline
mode. (Risk Rating 75-100)
Virtual sensor newVs is configured to prevent high risk threats in inline mode. (Risk
Rating 90-100)
 Do you want to enable automatic threat prevention on all virtual sensors? [no]
```

If the user answers yes to the above question, the next question will not be displayed.



Note

If all virtual sensors are enabled, only the disable question will be displayed.

<u>Note</u>

If all virtual sensors are disabled, only the enable question will be displayed.

Do you want to disable automatic threat prevention on all virtual sensors? [no] yes The Event Action "overrides" rule for action "deny-packet-inline" has been Disabled on all virtual sensors. The following configuration was entered. service host network-settings host-ip 172.21.172.25/8,172.21.172.1 host-name sensor telnet-option enabled sshv1-fallback enabled access-list 172.0.0/24 access-list 173.0.0/24 ftp-timeout 300 login-banner-text exit time-zone-settings offset -360 standard-time-zone-name CST exit summertime-option recurring offset 60 summertime-zone-name CDT start-summertime month april week-of-month first day-of-week sunday time-of-day 02:00:00 exit end-summertime month october week-of-month last day-of-week sunday time-of-day 02:00:00 exit exit ntp-option enabled ntp-option enabled-ntp-unauthenticated ntp-server 10.89.147.12 exit exit service web-server port 80 exit service event-action-rules rules0 overrides deny-packet-inline override-item-status Disabled risk-rating-range 75-100 exit exit

service event-action-rules myEvr overrides deny-packet-inline override-item-status Disabled risk-rating-range 90-100 exit exit service event-action-rules newRules overrides deny-packet-inline override-item-status Disabled risk-rating-range 90-100 exit exit service interface service event-action-rules rules0 overrides deny-packet-inline risk-rating-range 85-100 exit exit service event-action-rules newRules overrides deny-packet-inline risk-rating-range 85-100 exit exit service interface physical-interfaces GigabitEthernet0/0 admin-state enabled exit physical-interfaces GigabitEthernet1/0 admin-state enabled subinterface-type inline-vlan-pair subinterface 1 description Created via setup by user cisco vlan1 2 vlan2 3 exit subinterface 2 description Created via setup by user cisco vlan1 344 vlan2 23 exit subinterface 10 description Created via setup by user cisco vlan1 20 vlan2 10 exit exit exit physical-interfaces GigabitEthernet1/1 subinterface-type vlan-group subinterface 3 description Created via setup by user cisco vlans 5-7,9 exit subinterface 1 description Created via setup by user cisco vlans 3,8,34-39 exit exit exit physical-interfaces GigabitEthernet2/0 admin-state enabled exit physical-interfaces GigabitEthernet2/1 admin-state enabled

```
exit
physical-interfaces GigabitEthernet3/0
default-vlan 100
exit
physical-interfaces GigabitEthernet3/1
default-vlan 100
exit
inline-interface foo
description Create via setup by user cisco
interface1 GigabitEthernet3/0
interface2 GigabitEthernet3/1
subinterface-type vlan-group
subinterface 3
vlans 200-299
exit
subinterface 1
vlans 100-199
exit
exit
exit
inline-interface test
description Created via setup by user cisco
interface1 GigabitEthernet4/0
interface2 GigabitEthernet4/1
exit
service analysis-engine
virtual-sensor vs0
physical-interface GigabitEthernet1/0 subinterface-number 2
physical-interface GigabitEthernet1/0 subinterface-number 10
exit
virtual-sensor newVs
anomaly-detection myAd
event-action-rulse newRules
signature-definition mySigs
physical-interface GigabitEthernet2/0
physical-interface GigabitEthermet2/1
exit
exit
[0] Go to the command prompt without saving this config.
[1] Return back to the setup without saving this config.
[2] Save this configuration and exit.
Enter your selection [2]:
Configuration Saved.
sensor#
```

# show ad-knowledge-base diff

To display the difference between two KBs, use the **show ad-knowledge-base diff** command in EXEC mode.

show ad-knowledge-base virtual-sensor diff [current | initial | file name1][current | initial | file
name2] diff-percentage

| Syntax Description                  | virtual-sensor                                  | The virtual sensor containing the KB files to compare. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                                     | current                                         | The currently loaded KB.                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
|                                     | initial                                         | The initial KB.                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
|                                     | file                                            | An existing KB file.                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
|                                     | name1                                           | The name of the first existing KB file to compare. This is a case-sensitive character string containing up to 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""    |  |  |  |  |
|                                     | name2                                           | <i>e2</i> The name of the second existing KB file to compare. This is a case-sens character string containing up to 32 characters. Valid characters are A a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" |  |  |  |  |
|                                     | diff-percentage                                 | (Optional) Displays services where the thresholds differ more than the specified percentage. The valid values are 1 to 100. The default is 10%.                                |  |  |  |  |
| Defaults                            | This command has no default behavior or values. |                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
|                                     |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Command Modes                       | EXEC                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Command Modes<br>SupportedUserRoles | EXEC<br>Administrator, opera                    | tor, viewer                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                     |                                                 | tor, viewer<br>Modification                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |

**Examples** 

sensor vs0: sensor# show ad-knowledge-base vs0 diff current file 2011-Mar-16-10\_00\_00 2011-Mar-17-10\_00\_00 Only Services/Protocols External Zone TCP Services Service = 30Service = 20UDP Services None Other Protocols Protocol = 1Illegal Zone None Internal Zone None 2006-Mar-16-10\_00\_00 Only Services/Protocols External Zone None Illegal Zone None Internal Zone None Thresholds differ more than 10% External Zone None Illegal Zone TCP Services Service = 31 Service = 22UDP Services None Other Protocols Protocol = 3 Internal Zone None sensor#

The following example compares 2011-Mar-16-10\_00\_00 with the currently loaded KB for virtual

# show ad-knowledge-base files

To display the anomaly detection KB files available for a virtual sensor, use the **show ad-knowledge-base files** command in EXEC mode.

show ad-knowledge-base virtual-sensor files

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | · · ·                                                | The virtual sensor containing the KB file. This is a case-sensitive tring containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, d ""                                                                        |  |  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Defaults           | This command has no de                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | efault behavi                                        | or or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | viewer                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Modificati                                           | on                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |
| · · · · · · · · ·  | 6.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                      | nand was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | <ul><li>The * before the filename indicates the KB file that is currently loaded. The current KB always exist is the initial KB after installation). It shows the currently loaded KB in anomaly detection, or the o that is loaded if anomaly detection is currently not active.</li><li>If you do not provide the virtual sensor, all KB files are retrieved for all virtual sensors.</li><li>The initial KB is a KB with factory-configured thresholds.</li></ul> |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
| <u> </u>           | This command is IPS-sp                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ecific. There                                        | is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
| Examples           | • •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | is the curren<br>edge-base f<br>Size<br>84<br>_01 84 | KB files available for all virtual sensors. The file<br>t KB file loaded for virtual sensor vs0.<br>iles<br>Created<br>04:27:07 CDT Wed Jan 28 2011<br>04:27:07 CDT Wed Jan 29 2011<br>10:00:00 CDT Fri Mar 17 2011 |  |  |
|                    | 2011-Mar-18-10_00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                      | 10:00:00 CDT Fri Mar 17 2011<br>10:00:00 CDT Sat Mar 18 2011                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |
|                    | sensor#                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |

# show ad-knowledge-base thresholds

To display the thresholds for a KB, use the **show ad-knowledge-base thresholds** command in EXEC mode.

| Syntax Description | virtual-sensor  | The virtual sensor containing the KB files to compare. This is a case-sensitive character string containing 1 to 64 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and "" |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                    | current         | The currently loaded KB.                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | initial         | The initial KB.                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | file            | An existing KB file.                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | name            | The KB filename. This is a case-sensitive character string containing up t 32 characters. Valid characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, "-" and ""                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | zone            | (Optional) Only displays thresholds for the specified zone. The default displays information about all zones.                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | external        | Displays the external zone.                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | illegal         | Displays the illegal zone.                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | internal        | Displays the internal zone.                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | protocol        | (Optional) Only displays thresholds for the specified protocol. The defaul displays information about all protocols.                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | tcp             | Displays the TCP protocol.                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | udp             | Displays the UDP protocol.                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | dst-port        | (Optional) Only displays thresholds for the specified port. The default displays information about all TCP and/or UDP ports.                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | port            | (Optional) Only displays thresholds for the specified port. The default displays information about all TCP and/or UDP ports. The valid values are 0 to 65535.                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | protocol        | (Optional) Only displays thresholds for the other protocol.                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | other           | Display other protocols besides TCP or UDP.                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | number          | (Optional) Only displays thresholds for the specific other protocol number.<br>The default displays information about all other protocols.                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | protocol-number | The protocol number. The valid values are 0 to 255.                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |

### Defaults

This command has no default behavior or values.

### Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| Command Histo | ory  | Release Modification                                             |                                                                                  |             |         |           |        |                                                                    |  |
|---------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|               |      | 6.0(1)This command was introduced.                               |                                                                                  |             |         |           |        |                                                                    |  |
| Examples      |      |                                                                  |                                                                                  |             |         |           |        | . For thresholds where overriding use configuration are displayed. |  |
|               |      |                                                                  |                                                                                  |             | 1 / 1   | 100       |        | 1                                                                  |  |
|               | Note |                                                                  | IPS-specific. The                                                                | re is no re | erated  | 105 cc    | ommanc | d in version 12.0 or earlier.                                      |  |
| xamples       |      | The following exa                                                | ample displays the                                                               | esholds c   | contair | ned in t  | he KB  | 2011-Mar-16-10_00_00 illegal zone:                                 |  |
|               |      | 2011-Mar-16-10_<br>Illegal Zone<br>TCP Port :<br>Scanne:<br>>> 1 | 00_00                                                                            | .on = 100   |         | s file    | 2011-1 | Mar-16-10_00_00 zone illegal                                       |  |
|               |      | Thresh                                                           | old Histogram                                                                    |             |         | F         | 1.0    | 100                                                                |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | Destination IP                                                                   | on          |         | 5         | 10     | 100<br>0                                                           |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | User Configurati<br>Knowledge Base:                                              |             |         | 100<br>10 | 1      | 0                                                                  |  |
|               |      | TCP Port Scanne:<br>Know                                         |                                                                                  |             |         | 10        | -      | ·                                                                  |  |
|               |      | Des                                                              | tination IP                                                                      |             | 5       | 10        | 100    |                                                                    |  |
|               |      | TCP Port a<br>Scanne:<br>Know                                    | wledge Base: sou<br>any<br>r Threshold<br>wledge Base = 9<br>old Histogram       | arce IP     | 10      | 1         | 0      |                                                                    |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | tination IP                                                                      |             | 5       | 10        | 100    |                                                                    |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | wledge Base: sou                                                                 | irce IP     | 2       | 1         | 0      |                                                                    |  |
|               |      | UDP Port a<br>Scanne:<br>Know                                    | -                                                                                |             | 2       | -         | Ĵ      |                                                                    |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | tination IP                                                                      |             | 5       | 10        | 100    |                                                                    |  |
|               |      | Other Pro<br>Scanne:<br>Know                                     | wledge Base: sou<br>tocol any<br>r Threshold<br>wledge Base = 1<br>old Histogram | arce IP     | 12      | 10        | 0      |                                                                    |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | tination IP                                                                      |             | 5       | 10        | 100    |                                                                    |  |
|               |      | Knor<br>Other Pro<br>Scanne:<br>Knor                             | wledge Base: sou                                                                 |             | 1       | 1         | 0      |                                                                    |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | tination IP                                                                      |             | 5       | 10        | 100    |                                                                    |  |
|               |      |                                                                  | wledge Base: sou                                                                 | irce TP     | 10      | 10        | 0      |                                                                    |  |
|               |      | sensor#                                                          |                                                                                  |             |         |           |        |                                                                    |  |
The following example displays thresholds contained in the current KB illegal zone, protocol TCP, and destination port 20:

### sensor# show ad-knowledge-base vs0 thresholds current zone illegal protocol tcp dst-port 20

```
2011-Mar-16-10_00_00
   Illegal Zone
     TCP Port 20
        Scanner Threshold
           >> User Configuration = 100
           >> Knowledge Base = 50
        Threshold Histogram
              Destination IP
                                             5
                                                10
                                                          100
           >> User Configuration: source IP 100 1
                                                          0
                                             10
                                                          0
           >> Knowledge Base: source IP
                                                  1
```

sensor#

The following example displays thresholds contained in the current KB illegal zone, protocol other, and protocol number 1.

sensor# show ad-knowledge-base vs0 thresholds current zone illegal protocol other number 1 2011-Mar-16-10\_00\_00

```
Illegal Zone

Other Protocol 1

Scanner Threshold

>> User Configuration = 79

>> Knowledge Base = 50

Threshold Histogram

Destination IP 5 10 100

>> User Configuration: source IP 100 5 0

>> Knowledge Base: source IP 12 1 0
```

sensor#

### show begin

To search the output of certain **show** commands, use the **show begin** command in EXEC mode. This command begins unfiltered output of the **show** command with the first line that contains the regular expression specified.

show [configuration | events | settings | tech-support] | begin regular-expression

| Syntax Description           | I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | A vertical bar indicates that an output processing specification follow                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
|                              | regular-expression                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Any regular expression found in show command output.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| Defaults                     | This command has no                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |
| Command Modes                | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| SupportedUserRoles           | Administrator, operato                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | r (current-config only), viewer (current-config only)                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |
| Command History              | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |
|                              | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |
|                              | 4.0(2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | The <b>begin</b> extension of the <b>show</b> command was added.                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |
| Jsage Guidelines             | 5.1(1)<br>The regular-expression                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Added <b>tech-support</b> option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# <b>show configu</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                             | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip                                                                                    |  |  |
|                              | The <i>regular-expression</i><br>The following example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip                                                                                    |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/                                                                                                                                                | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1                                                                |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings                                                                                          | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1                                                                |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit                                                                                                                | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1<br>0<br>is message will be displayed on user login.            |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-n<br>exit                                           | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1<br>0<br>is message will be displayed on user login.            |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configue<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-n                                                  | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1<br>0<br>is message will be displayed on user login.<br>ame CST |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-n<br>exit<br>exit<br>!<br>service interface         | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1<br>0<br>is message will be displayed on user login.<br>ame CST |  |  |
| Usage Guidelines<br>Examples | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-n<br>exit<br>exit<br>!<br>service interface<br>exit | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1<br>0<br>is message will be displayed on user login.<br>ame CST |  |  |
|                              | The regular-expression<br>The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>host-name sensor<br>access-list 0.0.0.0/<br>login-banner-text Th<br>exit<br>time-zone-settings<br>offset -360<br>standard-time-zone-n<br>exit<br>exit<br>!<br>service interface         | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the output beginning with the regular expression "ip":<br>ration   begin ip<br>5/8,172.21.172.1<br>0<br>is message will be displayed on user login.<br>ame CST |  |  |

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command      | Description                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| more beg                | more begin   | Searches the output of the <b>more</b> command and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string. |
|                         | more exclude | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |
|                         | more include | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.   |
|                         | show exclude | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |
|                         | show include | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.   |

### show clock

To display the system clock, use the **show clock** command in EXEC mode.

show clock [detail]

| Syntax Description | detail            | (Optional) Indicates the clock source (NTP or system) and the current summertime setting (if any). |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defaults           | This command h    | as no default behavior or values.                                                                  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC              |                                                                                                    |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, oj | perator, viewer                                                                                    |
| Command History    | Release           | Modification                                                                                       |
|                    | 4.0(1)            | This command was introduced.                                                                       |

**Usage Guidelines** The system clock keeps an "authoritative" flag that indicates whether the time is authoritative (believed to be accurate). If the system clock has been set by a timing source such as NTP, the flag is set. Table 2-2 shows the authoritative flags.

#### Table 2-2Authoritative Flags

| Symbol  | Description                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| *       | Time is not authoritative.                          |
| (blank) | Time is authoritative.                              |
| •       | Time is authoritative, but NTP is not synchronized. |

#### Examples

The following example shows NTP configured and synchronized:

```
sensor# show clock detail
12:30:02 CST Tues Dec 19 2011
Time source is NTP
Summer time starts 03:00:00 CDT Sun Apr 7 2011
Summer time ends 01:00:00 CST Sun Oct 27 2011
sensor#
```

The following example shows no time source configured:

```
sensor# show clock
*12:30:02 EST Tues Dec 19 2011
sensor#
```

The following example shows no time source is configured:

sensor# show clock detail
\*12:30:02 CST Tues Dec 19 2011
No time source
Summer time starts 02:00:00 CST Sun Apr 7 2011
Summer time ends 02:00:00 CDT Sun Oct 27 2011

### show configuration

See the **more current-config** command under the **more** command.

Command HistoryReleaseModification4.0(2)This command was added.

### show events

To display the local event log contents, use the show events command in EXEC mode.

show events [{alert [informational] [low] [medium] [high] [include-traits traits] [exclude-traits
traits] [min-threat-rating min-rr] [max-threat-rating max-rr | error [warning] [error] [fatal]
| NAC | status}] [hh:mm:ss [month day [year]] | past hh:mm:ss]

| Syntax Description | alert             | Displays alerts. Provides notification of some suspicious activity that may<br>indicate an intrusion attack is in progress or has been attempted. Alert events<br>are generated by the analysis engine whenever an IPS signature is triggered<br>by network activity. If no level is selected (informational, low, medium,<br>high), all alert events are displayed. |  |  |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
|                    | informational     | Specifies informational alerts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
|                    | low               | Specifies low alerts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |
|                    | medium            | Specifies medium alerts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
|                    | high              | Specifies high alerts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
|                    | include-traits    | Displays alerts that have the specified <i>traits</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|                    | exclude-traits    | Does not display alerts that have the specified <i>traits</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
|                    | traits            | Trait bit position in decimal (0-15).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |
|                    | min-threat-rating | Specifies to show minimum threat ratings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
|                    | min-rr            | Displays events with a threat rating above or equal to this value. The valid range is 0 to 100. The default is 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |
|                    | max-threat-rating | Displays events with a threat rating below or equal to this value. The valid range is 0 to 100. The default is 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |
|                    | max-rr            | Specifies to show maximum threat ratings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
|                    | error             | Displays error events. Error events are generated by services when error conditions are encountered. If no level is selected (warning, error, or fatal), all error events are displayed.                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
|                    | warning           | Specifies warning errors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
|                    | error             | Specifies error errors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|                    | fatal             | Specifies fatal errors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|                    | NAC               | Displays ARC requests (block requests).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|                    |                   | <b>Note</b> Network Access Controller is now known as Attack Response<br>Controller (ARC). Although the service has a new name, the change<br>is not reflected in the Cisco IPS 6.2 and later CLI. You will still see<br><b>network-access</b> and <b>nac</b> throughout the CLI.                                                                                    |  |  |
|                    | status            | Displays status events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|                    | hh:mm:ss          | Starts time in hours (24-hour format), minutes, and seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |
|                    | day               | Starts day (by date) in the month.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
|                    | month             | Starts month (by name).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|                    | year              | Starts year (no abbreviation).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
|                    | past              | Displays events starting in the past. The <i>hh:mm:ss</i> specify a time in the past to begin the display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
|                    |                   | to begin the display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |

| Defaults | See the Syntax | Description table | e for the o | default values. |
|----------|----------------|-------------------|-------------|-----------------|
|----------|----------------|-------------------|-------------|-----------------|

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| Command History | Release | Modification                                                            |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced.                                            |
|                 | 4.0(2)  | Ability to select multiple error event levels simultaneously was added. |
|                 | 4.1(1)  | Added include-traits, exclude-traits, and past options.                 |
|                 | 6.0(2)  | Added min-threat-rating and max-threat-rating options.                  |

## **Usage Guidelines** The **show events** command displays the requested event types beginning at the requested start time. If no start time is entered, the selected events are displayed beginning at the current time. If no event types are entered, all events are displayed. Events are displayed as a live feed. You can cancel the live feed by

pressing **Ctrl-C**. Use the regular expression | **include shunInfo** with the **show events** command to view the blocking information, including source address, for the event.

Note

This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

```
Examples
```

The following example displays block requests beginning at 10:00 a.m. on July 25, 2011: sensor# show events NAC 10:00:00 Jul 25 2011

The following example displays error and fatal error messages beginning at the current time: sensor# show events error fatal error

The following example displays all events beginning at 10:00 a.m. on July 25, 2011:

```
sensor# show events 10:00:00 Jul 25 2011
```

The following example displays all events beginning 30 seconds in the past:

sensor# show events past 00:00:30

The following output is taken from the XML content:

```
evAlert: eventId=1025376040313262350 severity=high
originator:
    deviceName: sensor1
    appName: sensorApp
    time: 2011/07/30 18:24:18 2011/07/30 12:24:18 CST
    signature: sigId=4500 subSigId=0 version=1.0 IOS Embedded SNMP Community Names
    participants:
    attack:
    attack:
    attacker: proxy=false
```

```
addr: 132.206.27.3
port: 61476
victim:
addr: 132.202.9.254
port: 161
protocol: udp
```

### show exclude

To filter the **show** command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression, use the **show exclude** command in EXEC mode.

show [configuration | events | settings | tech-support] | exclude regular-expression

|                              | A vertical bar indicates that an output processing specification                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                              | regular-expression                                                                                                                                                              | Any regular expression found in <b>show</b> command output.                                                                                                                     |
| efaults                      | This command has no                                                                                                                                                             | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                     |
| ommand Modes                 | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| upportedUserRoles            | Administrator, operato                                                                                                                                                          | or (current-config only), viewer (current-config only)                                                                                                                          |
| ommand History               | Release                                                                                                                                                                         | Modification                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                              | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                          | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                    |
|                              | 4.0(2)                                                                                                                                                                          | The exclude extension of the show command was added.                                                                                                                            |
|                              | 5.1(1)                                                                                                                                                                          | Added <b>tech-support</b> option.                                                                                                                                               |
| sage Guidelines              | The regular-expression                                                                                                                                                          | <i>i</i> argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.                                                                                               |
|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Jsage Guidelines<br>Examples |                                                                                                                                                                                 | <i>a</i> argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the regular expression "ip" being excluded from the output:                        |
|                              | The following example<br>sensor# <b>show configu</b><br>!                                                                                                                       | <i>a</i> argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the regular expression "ip" being excluded from the output:<br>mation   exclude ip |
|                              | The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>!<br>! Current configurat<br>!<br>! Version 7.1(1)                                                                             | <i>a</i> argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the regular expression "ip" being excluded from the output:                        |
|                              | The following example<br>sensor# <b>show configu</b><br>!<br>! Current configurat<br>!                                                                                          | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the regular expression "ip" being excluded from the output:<br>mration   exclude ip<br>   |
|                              | The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>!<br>! Current configurat<br>!<br>! Version 7.1(1)<br>! Host:<br>! Realm Keys<br>! Signature Definiti<br>! Signature Upda<br>! | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the regular expression "ip" being excluded from the output:<br>mration   exclude ip<br>   |
|                              | The following example<br>sensor# show configu<br>!<br>! Current configurat<br>!<br>! Version 7.1(1)<br>! Host:<br>! Realm Keys<br>! Signature Definiti<br>! Signature Upda<br>! | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>e shows the regular expression "ip" being excluded from the output:<br>aration   exclude ip<br>   |

risk-rating-range 90-100

exit exit ! -----service host network-settings host-name sensor telnet-option enabled sshv1-fallback enabled access-list 0.0.0/0 exit auto-upgrade cisco-server enabled schedule-option calendar-schedule times-of-day 12:00:00 days-of-week monday days-of-week tuesday days-of-week wednesday days-of-week thursday days-of-week friday days-of-week saturday exit user-name user11 cisco-url https://198.133.219.25//cgi-bin/front.x/ida/locator/locator.pl exit exit exit ! -----\_\_\_\_\_ service logger exit 1 -----service network-access user-profiles a username a exit exit ! -----service notification exit | \_\_\_\_\_ service signature-definition sig0 signatures 1000 0 status enabled false exit exit signatures 2000 0 status enabled true exit exit signatures 2004 0 status enabled true exit exit signatures 60000 0 engine application-policy-enforcement-http signature-type msg-body-pattern regex-list-in-order false exit exit exit exit

! ----service ssh-known-hosts exit ! -----service trusted-certificates exit ! -----service web-server exit ! -----service anomaly-detection ad0 exit ! -----service external-product-interface exit ! -----service health-monitor exit ! ---\_\_\_\_\_ service global-correlation exit ! -----service aaa aaa radius primary-server server-address 10.89.150.121 server-port 1812 shared-secret Itoly0u! timeout 3 exit default-user-role viewer exit exit ! ----service analysis-engine virtual-sensor vs0 physical-interface GigabitEthernet0/1 exit virtual-sensor vs1 exit virtual-sensor vs2 exit virtual-sensor vs3 exit exit sensor#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command      | Description                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | more begin   | Searches the output of the <b>more</b> command and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string. |
|                         | more exclude | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |
|                         | more include | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.   |

| Command      | Description                                                                                                                |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| show begin   | Searches the output of certain <b>show</b> commands and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string. |
| show include | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression.        |

### show health

To display the health and security status of the IPS, use the show health command in EXEC mode.

show health

| Syntax Description | This command has no | arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|

- **Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.
- Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| Command History | Release | Modification                                        |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|                 | 6.1(1)  | This command was introduced.                        |
|                 | 7.0(1)  | Added global correlation and network participation. |

# **Usage Guidelines** Use this command to display the health status for the health metrics tracked by the IPS and the security status for each configured virtual sensor. When the IPS is brought up, it is normal for certain health metric statuses to be Red until the IPS is fully initialized. Also, security statuses are not displayed until initialization is complete.

۵, Note

This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

| Examples | The following example displays the status of IPS health: |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|          | sensor# show health                                      |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Overall Health Status                                    | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for Failed Applications                    | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for Signature Updates                      | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for License Key Expiration                 | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for Running in Bypass Mode                 | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for Interfaces Being Down                  | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for the Inspection Load                    | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for the Time Since Last Event Retrieval    | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for the Number of Missed Packets           | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for the Memory Usage                       | Not Enabled |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for Global Correlation                     | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Health Status for Network Participation                  | Not Enabled |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Security Status for Virtual Sensor vs0                   | Green       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | sensor#                                                  |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### show history

To list the commands you have entered in the current menu, use the **show history** command in all modes.

show history

| Syntax Description                  | This command has no arguments or keywords.      |                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Defaults                            | This command has no default behavior or values. |                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command Modes                       | All modes                                       |                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| SupportedUserRoles                  | Administrator, operator, viewer                 |                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                     |                                                 |                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command History                     | ReleaseModification4.0(1)This command           | was introduced.                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command History<br>Usage Guidelines | 4.0(1) This command                             | ides a record of the commands you have entered in the current menu. |  |  |  |  |  |

### show include

To filter the **show** command output so that it displays only lines that contain a particular regular expression, use the **show include** command in EXEC mode.

show [configuration | events | settings | tech-support] | include regular-expression

| Suntax Description | <u> </u>                                                                                | A continuit has indicated that an autout any continuit and if institution fully up                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Syntax Description |                                                                                         | A vertical bar indicates that an output processing specification follows.                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | regular-expression                                                                      | Any regular expression found in show command output.                                                                                                                                                                |
| Defaults           | This command has no                                                                     | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operato                                                                  | r (current-config only), viewer (current-config only)                                                                                                                                                               |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                 | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                  | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                    | 4.0(2)                                                                                  | The include extension of the show command was added.                                                                                                                                                                |
|                    | 5.1(1)                                                                                  | Added <b>tech-support</b> option.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Usage Guidelines   |                                                                                         | a argument is case sensitive and allows for complex matching requirements.<br>Inmand output also displays header information for the matching request so that<br>sh can be determined.                              |
| Examples           | The following example<br>sensor# <b>show configu</b><br>host-ip 172.21.172.2<br>sensor# | •                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Related Commands   | Command<br>more begin                                                                   | Description         Searches the output of the more command and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string.         Filters the more command output so that it excludes lines that contain a |
|                    | more exclude                                                                            | Filters the <b>more</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a                                                                                                                                     |

| Command      | Description                                                                                                                |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| show begin   | Searches the output of certain <b>show</b> commands and displays the output from the first instance of a specified string. |
| show exclude | Filters the <b>show</b> command output so that it excludes lines that contain a particular regular expression.             |

### show inspection-load

To show a timestamp of the current time and last current inspection load percentage, use the **show inspection-load** command. Use the **history** keyword to show three histograms of the historical values of the inspection load percentage.

show inspection-load [history]

| Syntax Description | history         (Optional) Shows a timestamp and three histograms of the historical values of the inspection load percentage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Defaults           | This command has no                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | default behavior or values.                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operato                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | r, viewer                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Modification                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 7.1(3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | The inspection-load extension of the show command was added.                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | Executing the <b>show inspection-load</b> command shows a timestamp of the current time and last current inspection load percentage. Executing the <b>show inspection-load history</b> command shows a timestamp and three histograms of historical values of the inspection load percentage. The first histogram displays the load for 10-second intervals of the last 6 minutes. The second histogram displays the average load along with a maximum load level for each minute of the last 60 minutes. The third histogram displays the average and maximum load levels for each hour of the last 72 hours. |                                                                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examples           | The following example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | e shows the timestamp, last inspection load percentage, and three histograms: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | sensor# <b>show inspect</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ion-load                                                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | sensor 08:18:13 PM F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | riday Jan 15 2011 UTC                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Inspection Load Perc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | entage = 1                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | sensor# show inspect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ion-load history                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | sensor 08:18:13 PM F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | riday Jan 15 2011 UTC                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Inspection Load Perc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | entage = 65                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

70 \* \* 60 \* \* \*\*\* \* \*\*\*\*\* \*\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* 50 \* \* \*\*\* \* \*\*\*\*\* \*\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* Inspection Load Percentage (last 6 minutes at 10 second intervals) 60 \* \* \*\*\* \* \*\*\*\*\* \*\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* 50 \* \* \*\*\* \* \*\*\*\*\* \*\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* 

Inspection Load Percentage (last 60 minutes) \*=maximum #=average

Inspection Load Percentage (last 72 hours) \*=maximum #=average

**Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Command Reference for IPS 7.1** 

### show interfaces

To display statistics for all system interfaces, use the show interfaces command in EXEC mode. This command displays **show interfaces management**, **show interfaces fastethernet**, and **show interface gigabitethernet**.

show interfaces [clear] [brief]

show interfaces {FastEthernet | GigabitEthernet | Management | PortChannel} [slot/port]

| Syntax Description               | clear                         | (Optional) Clears the diagnostics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                  | brief                         | (Optional) Displays a summary of the usability status information for each interface.                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | FastEthernet                  | Displays the statistics for FastEthernet interfaces.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | GigabitEthernet               | Displays the statistics for GigabitEthernet interfaces.                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Management                    | Displays the statistics for the Management interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  |                               | <b>Note</b> Only platforms with external ports marked as Management support this keyword. The management interface for the remaining platforms is displayed in the <b>show interfaces</b> output based on the interface type, normally FastEthernet. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | PortChannel                   | Displays the statistics for PortChannel interfaces                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | slot/port                     | Refer to the appropriate hardware manual for slot and port information.                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command Modes SupportedUserRoles | EXEC<br>Administrator, operat | or, viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command History                  | Release                       | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | 5.0(1)                        | The show interfaces group, show interfaces sensing, and show interfaces command-control commands were removed. The show interfaces FastEthernet, show interfaces GigabitEthernet, and show interfaces Management commands were added.                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | 6.0(1)                        | 0(1) The <b>brief</b> keyword was added.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | 7.1(1)                        | The <b>PortChannel</b> command was added.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Usage Guidelines                 | This command display          | ys statistics for the command control and sensing interfaces. The <b>clear</b> option also                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Using this command with an interface type displays statistics for all interfaces of that type. Adding the slot and/or port number displays the statistics for that particular interface.

An \* next to an entry indicates the interface is the command and control interface.



The **show interface** command output for the IPS 4510 and IPS 4520 does not include the total undersize packets or total transmit FIFO overruns.

#### Examples

The following example shows the interface statistics:

```
sensor# show interfaces
Interface Statistics
   Total Packets Received = 0
   Total Bytes Received = 0
   Missed Packet Percentage = 0
   Current Bypass Mode = Auto off
MAC statistics from interface GigabitEthernet0/0
   Media Type = TX
   Missed Packet Percentage = 0
   Inline Mode = Unpaired
   Pair Status = N/A
   Link Status = Down
   Link Speed = N/A
   Link Duplex = N/A
   Total Packets Received = 0
   Total Bytes Received = 0
   Total Multicast Packets Received = 0
   Total Broadcast Packets Received = 0
   Total Jumbo Packets Received = 0
   Total Undersize Packets Received = 0
   Total Receive Errors = 0
   Total Receive FIFO Overruns = 0
   Total Packets Transmitted = 0
   Total Bytes Transmitted = 0
   Total Multicast Packets Transmitted = 0
--MORE--
```

The following example shows the brief output for interface statistics:

```
sensor# show interfaces brief
CC
   Interface
                      Sensing State
                                    Link Inline Mode
                                                       Pair Status
    GigabitEthernet0/0 Enabled
                                     Up
                                           Unpaired
                                                       N/A
    GigabitEthernet0/1 Enabled
                                     Up
                                           Unpaired
                                                       N/A
    GigabitEthernet2/1 Disabled
                                    Up
                                           Subdivided
                                                       N/A
sensor#
```

### show interfaces-history

To display historical statistics for all system interfaces, use the **show interfaces-history** command in EXEC mode. The historical information for each interface is maintained for three days with 60 seconds granularity. Use the show **interfaces-history {FastEthernet | GigabitEthernet | Management | PortChannel} [traffic-by-hour | traffic-by-minute]** command to display statistics for specific interfaces.

show interfaces-history [traffic-by-hour | traffic-by-minute] past HH:MM

show interfaces-history {FastEthernet | GigabitEthernet | Management | PortChannel} [traffic-by-hour | traffic-by-minute] past *HH:MM* 

| Syntax Description | traffic-by-hour                                                  | Displays interface traffic history by the hour.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                    | traffic-by-minute                                                | Displays interface traffic history by the minute.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | past                                                             | Displays historical interface traffic information.<br>Specifies the amount of time to go back in the past to begin the traffic display. The range for HH is 0 to 72. The range for MM is 0 to 59. The minimum value is 00:01 and the maximum value is 72:00. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | НН:ММ                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | FastEthernetDisplays the statistics for FastEthernet interfaces. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | GigabitEthernet                                                  | Displays the statistics for GigabitEthernet interfaces.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Management                                                       | Displays the statistics for the Management interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |                                                                  | <b>Note</b> Only platforms with external ports marked as Management support this keyword. The management interface for the remaining platforms is displayed in the <b>show interfaces</b> output based on the interface type, normally FastEthernet.         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | PortChannel                                                      | Displays the statistics for PortChannel interfaces                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operato                                           | r, viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                          | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 7.1(8)                                                           | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | .Each record has the fo                                          | ollowing details:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | • Total packets received                                         | ived                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | • Total bytes receive                                            | :d                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- FIFO overruns
- Receive errors
- Received Mbps
- Missed packet percentage
- Average load
- Peak load



You must have health monitoring enabled to support the historic interface function.



Historical data for each interface for the past 72 hours is also included in the show tech-support command.



The show interface command output for the IPS 4510 and IPS 4520 does not include the total undersize packets or total transmit FIFO overruns.

#### E

| <b>Examples</b> The fo                                   | llowing examples s | show the historic | cal inte | erfac | e statistics: |                |          |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------|-------|---------------|----------------|----------|------|
| sensor# <b>show interfaces-his</b><br>GigabitEthernet0/0 | story traffic-by-  | hour past 02:1    | L5       |       |               |                |          |      |
| Time                                                     | Packets Received   | Bytes Received    | Mhns     | MPP   | FIFO Overruns | Receive Errors | Avg Load | Peak |
| 11:30:31 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| 10:27:32 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| GigabitEthernet0/1                                       |                    |                   |          |       |               |                |          |      |
| Time                                                     | Packets Received   | Bytes Received    | Mbps     | MPP   | FIFO Overruns | Receive Errors | Avg Load | Peak |
| 11:30:31 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| 10:27:32 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| GigabitEthernet0/2                                       |                    |                   |          |       |               |                |          |      |
| Time                                                     | Packets Received   | Bytes Received    | Mbps     | MPP   | FIFO Overruns | Receive Errors | Avg Load | Peak |
| 11:30:31 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| 10:27:32 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| GigabitEthernet0/3                                       |                    |                   |          |       |               |                |          |      |
| Time                                                     | Packets Received   | Bytes Received    | Mbps     | MPP   | FIFO Overruns | Receive Errors | Avg Load | Peak |
| 11:30:31 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| 10:27:32 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 0                  | 0                 | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| Management0/0                                            |                    |                   |          |       |               |                |          |      |
| Time                                                     | Packets Received   | Bytes Received    | Mbps     | MPP   | FIFO Overruns | Receive Errors | Avg Load | Peak |
| 11:30:31 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 31071600           | 3240924703        | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| 10:27:32 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013                             | 30859941           | 3216904786        | 0        | 0     | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0    |
| MORE                                                     |                    |                   |          |       |               |                |          |      |
|                                                          |                    |                   |          |       |               |                |          |      |
| concort show interfaces-hi                               | story traffic-by-  | minute nast 00    |          |       |               |                |          |      |

#### sensor# show interfaces-history traffic-by-minute past 00:45

GigabitEthernet0/0 Time Packets Received Bytes Received Mbps MPP FIFO Overruns Receive Errors Avg Load Peak Load 12:27:49 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:26:45 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:25:48 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:24:42 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:23:37 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:22:30 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:21:31 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:20:29 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:19:25 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 12:18:18 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 

Load

Load

Load

Load

Load

| 12:17:12 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12:16:07 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:15:00 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:13:54 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:12:49 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:11:43 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:10:36 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:09:30 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:08:24 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:07:25 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:06:23 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12:05:25 UTC Tue Mar 05 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| sensor#                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

### sensor# show interfaces-history GigabitEthernet0/0 traffic-by-minute past 00:05 GigabitEthernet0/0

| GigabitEthernetU/U           |                  |                |      |     |               |                |          |           |
|------------------------------|------------------|----------------|------|-----|---------------|----------------|----------|-----------|
| Time                         | Packets Received | Bytes Received | Mbps | MPP | FIFO Overruns | Receive Errors | Avg Load | Peak Load |
| 13:34:38 UTC Thu Mar 07 2013 | 0                | 0              | 0    | 0   | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0         |
| 13:33:35 UTC Thu Mar 07 2013 | 0                | 0              | 0    | 0   | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0         |
| 13:32:32 UTC Thu Mar 07 2013 | 0                | 0              | 0    | 0   | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0         |
| 13:31:27 UTC Thu Mar 07 2013 | 0                | 0              | 0    | 0   | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0         |
| 13:30:25 UTC Thu Mar 07 2013 | 0                | 0              | 0    | 0   | 0             | 0              | 0        | 0         |
| sensor#                      |                  |                |      |     |               |                |          |           |

### show inventory

To display PEP information, use the **show inventory** command in EXEC mode. This command displays the UDI information that consists of PID, VID and SN of the sensor. If your sensor supports SFP/SFP+ modules and Regex accelerator cards, they are also displayed.

#### show inventory

- **Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.
- **Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.
- Command Modes EXEC
- **SupportedUserRoles** Administrator, operator, viewer

| <b>Command History</b> | Release | Modification                                                                           |
|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | 5.0(1)  | This command was introduced.                                                           |
|                        | 7.1(5)  | This command was modified to display the SFP/SFP+ modules and Regex accelerator cards. |
|                        | 7.1(8)  | This command was modified to display IPS 4300 series sensor power supplies.            |

**Usage Guidelines** This is same as the **show inventory** Cisco IOS command required by Cisco PEP policy. The output of **show inventory** is different depending on the hardware.

| Examples | The following example shows a sample <b>show inventory</b> command output: sensor# <b>show inventory</b>                       |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | Name: "Chassis", DESCR: "IPS 4255 Intrusion Prevention Sensor"<br>PID: IPS-4255-K9, VID: V01 , SN: JAB0815R017                 |
|          | Name: "Power Supply", DESCR: ""<br>PID: ASA-180W-PWR-AC, VID: V01 , SN: 123456789AB<br>sensor#                                 |
|          | sensor# show inventory                                                                                                         |
|          | Name: "Module", DESCR: "ASA 5500 Series Security Services Module-20"<br>PID: ASA-SSM-20, VID: V01 , SN: JAB0815R036<br>sensor# |

#### sensor# show inventory

```
Name: "Chassis", DESCR: "IPS 4240 Appliance Sensor"
PID: IPS-4240-K9, VID: V01 , SN: P3000000653
sensor#
```

#### sensor# show inventory

Name: `Chassis`, DESCR: `IPS 4345 with SW, 8 GE Data + 1 GE Mgmt, AC Power` PID: IPS-4345-K9 , VID: V01 , SN: FGL162740GG

Name: `RegexAccelerator/0`, DESCR: `LCPX8640 (humphrey)`
PID: FCH162177B2 , VID: 33554537, SN: LXXXXYYYY

Name: `HwBypassCard`, DESCR: `Hardware bypass card` PID: PE2G4BPFi35CS , VID: 3.0, SN: , PortOMAC: 00E0ED22FD92

Name: `power supply 1`, DESCR: `IPS4345 AC Power Supply `
PID: IPS-4345-PWR-AC , VID: A0, SN: 003437
sensor#

#### sensor# show inventory

Name: "Module", DESCR: "IPS 4520- 6 Gig E, 4 10 Gig E SFP+" PID: IPS-4520-INC-K9 , VID: V01, SN: JAF1547BJTJ

Name: "Chassis", DESCR: "ASA 5585-X" PID: ASA5585 , VID: V02, SN: JMX15527050

Name: "power supply 0", DESCR: "ASA 5585-X AC Power Supply" PID: ASA5585-PWR-AC , VID: V03, SN: POG153700UC

Name: "power supply 1", DESCR: "ASA 5585-X AC Power Supply" PID: ASA5585-PWR-AC , VID: V03, SN: POG153700SY

Name: "RegexAccelerator/0", DESCR: "LCPX5110 (LCPX5110)" PID: LCPX5110 , VID: 335, SN: SL14200225

Name: "RegexAccelerator/1", DESCR: "LCPX5110 (LCPX5110)" PID: LCPX5110 , VID: 335, SN: SL14200242

Name: "TenGigabitEthernet0/0", DESCR: "10G Based-SR" PID: SFP-10G-SR , VID: V03, SN: AGD152740NV

Name: "TenGigabitEthernet0/1", DESCR: "10G Based-SR" PID: SFP-10G-SR , VID: V03, SN: AGD152741JT

Name: "TenGigabitEthernet0/2", DESCR: "10G Based-CX-1-5 Passive" PID: SFP-H10GB-CU5M , VID: V02, SN: MOC15210458

Name: "TenGigabitEthernet0/3", DESCR: "10G Based-CX-1-5 Passive"
PID: SFP-H10GB-CU5M , VID: V02, SN: MOC15210458
sensor#

#### sensor# show inventory

Name: "Module", DESCR: "IPS 4510- 6 Gig E, 4 10 Gig E SFP+" PID: IPS-4510-INC-K9 , VID: V01, SN: JAF1546CECE

Name: "Chassis", DESCR: "ASA 5585-X" PID: ASA5585 , VID: V02, SN: JMX1552705F

Name: "power supply 0", DESCR: "ASA 5585-X AC Power Supply" PID: ASA5585-PWR-AC , VID: V03, SN: POG1540001Z Name: "power supply 1", DESCR: "ASA 5585-X AC Power Supply" PID: ASA5585-PWR-AC , VID: V03, SN: POG1540000B

Name: "RegexAccelerator/0", DESCR: "LCPX5110 (LCPX5110)" PID: LCPX5110 , VID: 335, SN: SL14200223

Name: "TenGigabitEthernet0/0", DESCR: "10G Based-SR" PID: SFP-10G-SR , VID: V03, SN: AGD152740KZ

Name: "TenGigabitEthernet0/1", DESCR: "10G Based-SR" PID: SFP-10G-SR , VID: V03, SN: AGD15264272

Name: "TenGigabitEthernet0/2", DESCR: "1000Based-SX"
PID: FTLF8519P2BCL-CS , VID: 000, SN: FNS110210C1
sensor#

#### sensor# show inventory

Name: "power supply 1", DESCR: "IPS4360 AC Power Supply " PID: IPS-4360-PWR-AC , VID: 060, SN: 1341C9

Name: "power supply 2", DESCR: "IPS4360 AC Power Supply "
PID: IPS-4360-PWR-AC , VID: 060, SN: 1341DH
sensor#

#### sensor# show inventory

Name: "power supply 1", DESCR: "IPS-4345-K9 AC Power Supply "
PID: IPS-4345-PWR-AC , VID: A1, SN: 000783
sensor#

### show os-identification

To display OS IDs associated with IP addresses learned by the sensor through passive analysis, use the **show os-identification** command in EXEC mode.

show os-identification [name] learned [ip-address]

| Syntax Description | name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | (Optional) The name of the virtual sensor configured on the sensor. The show operation is restricted to learned IP addresses associated with the identified virtual sensor. |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    | learned                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Specifies the learned IP addresses.                                                                                                                                         |  |
|                    | ip-address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (Optional) The IP address to query. The sensor reports the OS ID mapped to the specified IP address.                                                                        |  |
| Defaults           | This command has no defaults or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator, viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Modification                                                                                                                                                                |  |
|                    | 6.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | The IP address and virtual sensor are optional. If you specify an IP address, only the OS identification for the specified IP address is reported. Otherwise, all learned OS identifications are reported.                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|                    | If you specify a virtual sensor, only the OS identification for the specified virtual sensor is displayed; otherwise, the learned OS identifications for all virtual sensors are displayed. If you specify an IP address without a virtual sensor, the output displays all virtual sensors containing the requested IP address. |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Examples           | The following example displays the OS identification for a specific IP address:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|                    | sensor# <b>show os-identification learned 10.1.1.12</b><br>Virtual Sensor vs0:<br>10.1.1.12 windows                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|                    | The following example displays the OS identification for all virtual sensors:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|                    | <pre>sensor# show os-identification learned Virtual Sensor vs0:     10.1.1.12 windows Virtual Sensor vs1:     10.1.0.1 unix</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                             |  |

| 10.1.0.2 | windows |
|----------|---------|
| 10.1.0.3 | windows |
| sensor#  |         |

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command                              | Description                                                                                           |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | show statistics<br>os-identification | Displays the statistics for OS IDs.                                                                   |
|                         | clear os-identification              | Delete OS ID associations with IP addresses that were learned by the sensor through passive analysis. |

### show privilege

To display your current level of privilege, use the show privilege command in EXEC mode.

show privilege

- **Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.
- Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| Command History Relea | ase  | Modification                 |  |
|-----------------------|------|------------------------------|--|
| 4.0(1                 | l) 7 | This command was introduced. |  |

**Usage Guidelines** Use this command to display your current level of privilege. A privilege level can only be modified by the administrator. See the **username** command for more information.

| Examples | The following | example shows | the privilege o | f the user: |
|----------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|
|----------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|

sensor# show privilege
Current privilege level is viewer
sensor#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command  | Description                        |
|-------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
|                         | username | Creates users on the local sensor. |

### show settings

To display the contents of the configuration contained in the current submode, use the **show settings** command in any **service** command mode.

show settings [terse]

| Syntax Description | terse Display                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | s a terse version of the output.                                                                                                  |  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Defaults           | This command has no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                   |  |
| Command Modes      | All service command modes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                   |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator, viewer (o                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | nly presented with the top-level command tree)                                                                                    |  |
| Command History    | Release Modific                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ation                                                                                                                             |  |
| -                  | 4.0(1) This co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | mmand was introduced.                                                                                                             |  |
|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | he <b>terse</b> keyword.                                                                                                          |  |
| Examples           | The following example shows the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | output for the <b>show settings</b> command in ARC configuration mode.                                                            |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | This command is IPS-specific. Th                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ere is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                         |  |
| Note               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | known as Attack Response Controller (ARC). Although the service reflected in the Cisco IPS 6.2 and later CLI. You will still see  |  |
|                    | <pre>sensor# configure terminal sensor(config)# service networ sensor(config-net)# show setti general</pre>                                                                                                                                                            | k-access<br>ngs                                                                                                                   |  |
|                    | <pre>log-all-block-events-and<br/>enable-nvram-write: fals<br/>enable-acl-logging: fals<br/>allow-sensor-block: true<br/>block-enable: true <defa<br>block-max-entries: 250 &lt;<br/>max-interfaces: 250 <def<br>master-blocking-sensors<br/></def<br></defa<br></pre> | e <defaulted><br/>e default: false<br/>ulted&gt;<br/>defaulted&gt;<br/>faulted&gt;<br/>(min: 0, max: 100, current: 0)</defaulted> |  |

```
------
  _____
 never-block-networks (min: 0, max: 250, current: 0)
  _____
 _____
 block-hosts (min: 0, max: 250, current: 0)
 _____
  _____
 block-networks (min: 0, max: 250, current: 0)
 _____
 _____
_____
user-profiles (min: 0, max: 250, current: 0)
   _____
_____
cat6k-devices (min: 0, max: 250, current: 0)
_____
_____
router-devices (min: 0, max: 250, current: 0)
_____
_____
firewall-devices (min: 0, max: 250, current: 0)
  -----
_____
```

sensor(config-net)#

The following example shows the **show settings** terse output for the signature definition submode.

```
sensor# configure terminal
sensor(config)# service signature-definition sig0
sensor(config-sig)# show settings terse
  variables (min: 0, max: 256, current: 2)
    <protected entry>
    variable-name: WEBPORTS
    variable-name: user2
     _____
  application-policy
  _____
    http-policy
     _____
      http-enable: false <defaulted>
      max-outstanding-http-requests-per-connection: 10 <defaulted>
      aic-web-ports: 80-80,3128-3128,8000-8000,8010-8010,8080-8080,8888-8888,
24326-24326 <defaulted>
    -----
    ftp-enable: true default: false
    _____
  fragment-reassembly
     _____
    ip-reassemble-mode: nt <defaulted>
      _____
  stream-reassembly
   _____
    tcp-3-way-handshake-required: true <defaulted>
    tcp-reassembly-mode: strict <defaulted>
--MORE--
```

The following example shows the **show settings** filtered output. The command indicates the output should only include lines containing HTTP.

sensor# configure terminal sensor(config)# service signature-definition sig0 sensor(config-sig)# show settings | include HTTP Searching: sig-string-info: Bagle.Q HTTP propagation (jpeg) <defaulted> sig-string-info: Bagle.Q HTTP propagation (php) <defaulted> sig-string-info: GET ftp://000:000/pub HTTP/1.0 <defaulted> sig-name: IMail HTTP Get Buffer Overflow <defaulted> sig-string-info: GET shellcode HTTP/1.0 <defaulted> sig-string-info: ..%c0%af..\*HTTP <defaulted> sig-string-info: ..%c1%9c..\*HTTP <defaulted> sig-name: IOS HTTP Unauth Command Execution <defaulted> sig-name: Null Byte In HTTP Request <defaulted> sig-name: HTTP tunneling <defaulted> sig-name: HTTP tunneling <defaulted> sig-name: HTTP tunneling <defaulted> sig-name: HTTP tunneling <defaulted> sig-name: HTTP CONNECT Tunnel <defaulted> sig-string-info: CONNECT.\*HTTP/ <defaulted> sig-name: HTTP 1.1 Chunked Encoding Transfer <defaulted> sig-string-info: INDEX / HTTP <defaulted> sig-name: Long HTTP Request <defaulted> sig-string-info: GET \x3c400+ chars>? HTTP/1.0 <defaulted> sig-name: Long HTTP Request <defaulted> sig-string-info: GET .....?\x3c400+ chars> HTTP/1.0 <defaulted> sig-string-info: /mod\_ssl:error:HTTP-request <defaulted> sig-name: Dot Dot Slash in HTTP Arguments <defaulted> sig-name: HTTPBench Information Disclosure <defaulted>

--MORE--

### show ssh authorized-keys

To display the public RSA keys for the current user, use the **show ssh authorized-keys** command in EXEC mode.

show ssh authorized-keys [id]

| Syntax Description | id                                                                                                                                                                        | 1 to 256-character string uniquely identifying the authorized key. Numbers, "_" and "-" are valid; spaces and '?' are not accepted.                                                                                                                                      |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Defaults           | This command h                                                                                                                                                            | as no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, o                                                                                                                                                          | perator, viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                   | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                    | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Note               | Running the command with a specific ID displays the key associated with the ID. This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Examples           | The following ex                                                                                                                                                          | cample shows the list of SSH authorized keys:                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Examples           | -                                                                                                                                                                         | sh authorized-keys                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
|                    | The following example shows the SSH key for system1:                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
|                    | sensor# show ssh authorized-keys system1                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
|                    | 101701358480525<br>642870682319363                                                                                                                                        | 9833380897067163729433570828686860008172017802434921804214207813035920829509<br>5039993932112503147452768378620911189986653716089813147922086044739911341369<br>1928148521864094557416306138786468335115835910404940213136954353396163449793<br>146548622146467421997057 |  |

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command            | Description                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | ssh authorized-key | Adds a public key to the current user for a client allowed to use RSA authentication to log in to the local SSH server. |
### show ssh server-key

To display the SSH server host key and host key fingerprint, use the **show ssh server-key** command in EXEC mode.

show ssh server-key

Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| <b>Command History</b> | Release | Modification                     |  |
|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|--|
|                        | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced.     |  |
|                        | 7.1(8)  | SSHv2 was added to this command. |  |

#### Usage Guidelines This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

| Examp | les |
|-------|-----|
|-------|-----|

The following example shows the output from the **show ssh server-key** command:

#### sensor# show ssh server-key

RSA1 Key: 2048 35 28475571458358427179564144812645251624144286738483645319755783 71108591957884830186419167068171841119953372611231664567580531300713299471020616 21266071498322349083422687195890532868364107871521332162937365418348566385716395 77782345802844389767566973918553643456413731284657407109662096335108005478999063 74981307696593485564543294225942455096655327026973116355896561828782642545582705 22428196801338183854808005938329720150491359755817287379363432762952303861462787 80876532378243175906480003325166320494885252354341504797792430668216744564637063 205422759784035755861415797549261068816265104496491170668364680270806335959 RSA1 Bubble Babble: xufav-tolyf-lelet-tutec-getup-gizes-napym-bivab-vidux

RSA Key: AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAQEA3EZLPNXkLqTjSnAeVas2bz4yF7SnmO8uks0qAdlscuH Sqf+gWgsXtvzMoZyaI4GAqpc5afRhs8j3Zap++1rYmPbi2jiRgUHuk79w5/sLUs8LSKg9ah6TQXcRZrR zjdLK9Tp799dxjyvPSnMYZc+bQZh0S91aZj+7/hpNjims/A6VsGYts/e16nYtd8K2/Uwj0rfpHXCMLYr /eABLIP/7GhGM7TnBh3WKNdWbn6CZ/yepme+b3W3XGsbM3Pjr5TlgPJ58nfzJdzXHbM9E/y6vmlYbVCB 17elYwdoI7o6fdi6SiLHCqiLW4yA7XD0XJCsfdtEZZkd0K7SoKXnDkDk6zw== RSA Bubble Babble: xilan-dubet-zosil-sokem-sageh-purof-lodub-sykok-dupob-nymus-m uxix

sensor#

| Related Commands         Command           ssh generate-key |  | Description                                                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                             |  | Changes the server host key used by the SSH server on the sensor. |  |

### show ssh host-keys

To display the known hosts table containing the public keys of remote SSH servers with which the sensor can connect, use the **show ssh host-keys** in EXEC mode.

show ssh host-keys [ipaddress]

| Syntax Description | ipaddress                                                                                                                        | 32-bit address written as 4 octets separated by periods. X.X.X.X where $X=0-255$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defaults           | This command has r                                                                                                               | no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, opera                                                                                                             | ator, viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                          | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| •                  | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                           | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                    | 4.1(1)                                                                                                                           | Bubble Babble and MD5 output to the command were added.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                    | IP address.                                                                                                                      | inning the command with a specific IP address displays the key associated with the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note               | This command is IP                                                                                                               | S-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Examples           | sensor# show ssh h<br>1024 35 1447192372<br>487344960727793754<br>699534600975103880<br>523747941186970533<br>MD5: F3:10:3E:BA:1 | ple shows the output of the show ssh host-keys command:<br>host-keys 10.1.2.3<br>233791547030730646600884648599022074867561982783071499320643934<br>189584407249259840037709354850629125941930828428605183115777190<br>011424663818234783053872210554889384417232132153750963283322778<br>804026570851868326130246348580479834689461788376232451955011<br>LE:AB:88:F8:F5:56:D3:A6:63:42:1C:11<br>bis-hehon-kizog-nedeg-zunom-kolyn-syzec-zasyk-symuf-rykum-sexyx |
| Related Commands   | Command                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                    | ssh host-key                                                                                                                     | Adds an entry to the known hosts table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

### show statistics

To display the requested statistics, use the show statistics command in EXEC mode.

show statistics {analysis-engine | anomaly-detection | authentication | denied-attackers | event-server | event-store | external-product-interface | global-correlation | host | logger | network-access | notification | os-identification | sdee-server | transaction-server | virtual-sensor | web-server } [clear]

The **show statistics anomaly-detection**, **denied-attackers**, **virtual-sensor**, and **os-identification** commands display statistics for all the virtual sensors contained in the sensor. If you provide the optional name, the statistics for that virtual sensor are displayed.

show statistics {anomaly-detection | denied-attackers | os-identification | virtual-sensor} [name] [clear]

| Syntax Description | clear                      | Clears the statistics after they are retrieved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    |                            | <b>Note</b> This option is not available for analysis engine, anomaly detection, host, OS identification, or network access statistics.                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | analysis-engine            | Displays analysis engine statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                    | anomaly-detection          | Displays anomaly detection statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                    | authentication             | Displays authorization authentication statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | denied-attackers           | Displays the list of denied IP addresses and the number of packets from each attacker.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                    | event-server               | Displays event server statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | event-store                | Displays event store statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | external-product-interface | Displays external product interface statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    | global-correlation         | Display global correlation statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                    | host                       | Displays host (main) statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | logger                     | Displays logger statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                    | network-access             | Displays ARC statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                    |                            | <b>Note</b> Network Access Controller is now known as Attack Response<br>Controller (ARC). Although the service has a new name, the<br>change is not reflected in the Cisco IPS 6.2 and later CLI. You<br>will still see <b>network-access</b> and <b>nac</b> throughout the CLI. |
|                    | notification               | Displays notification statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | os-identification          | Displays the OS identification statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                    | sdee-server                | Displays SDEE server statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | transaction-server         | Displays transaction server statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | web-server                 | Displays web server statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                    | virtual-sensor             | Displays virtual sensor statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                    |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Defaults

This command has no default behavior or values.

#### Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| <b>Command History</b> | Release | Modification                                                                                        |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced.                                                                        |
|                        | 5.0(1)  | Added analysis-engine, virtual-sensor, and denied-attackers.                                        |
|                        | 6.0(1)  | Added <b>anomaly-detection</b> , <b>external-product-interface</b> , and <b>os-identification</b> . |
|                        | 7.0(1)  | Added global correlation.                                                                           |

#### **Usage Guidelines** This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

Examples

The following example shows the authentication statistics:

```
sensor# show statistics authentication
General
   totalAuthenticationAttempts = 9
   failedAuthenticationAttempts = 0
sensor#
```

The following example shows the statistics for the Event Store:

```
sensor# show statistics event-store
Event store statistics
  General information about the event store
     The current number of open subscriptions = 1
     The number of events lost by subscriptions and queries = 0
     The number of queries issued = 1
     The number of times the event store circular buffer has wrapped = 0
  Number of events of each type currently stored
     Debug events = 0
     Status events = 129
     Log transaction events = 0
     Shun request events = 0
     Error events, warning = 8
     Error events, error = 13
      Error events, fatal = 0
     Alert events, informational = 0
     Alert events, low = 0
     Alert events, medium = 0
     Alert events, high = 0
sensor#
```

The following example shows the logger statistics:

```
sensor# show statistics logger
The number of Log interprocessor FIFO overruns = 0
The number of syslog messages received = 27
The number of <evError> events written to the event store by severity
Fatal Severity = 0
Error Severity = 13
Warning Severity = 35
```

```
TOTAL = 48
The number of log messages written to the message log by severity
Fatal Severity = 0
Error Severity = 13
Warning Severity = 8
Timing Severity = 0
Debug Severity = 0
Unknown Severity = 26
TOTAL = 47
sensor#
```

The following example shows the ARC statistics:

```
sensor# show statistics network-access
Current Configuration
LogAllBlockEventsAndSensors = true
EnableNvramWrite = false
EnableAclLogging = false
AllowSensorBlock = false
BlockMaxEntries = 250
MaxDeviceInterfaces = 250
State
BlockEnable = true
sensor#
```

For the IPS 4510 and IPS 4520, at the end of the command output, there are extra details for the Ethernet controller statistics, such as the total number of packets received at the Ethernet controller, the total number of packets dropped at the Ethernet controller under high load conditions, and the total packets transmitted including the customer traffic packets and the internal keepalive packet count.

```
sensor# show statistics analysis-engine
Analysis Engine Statistics
  Number of seconds since service started = 431157
   Processing Load Percentage
        Thread 5 sec 1 min 5 min
        0
                  1
                          1
                                  1
        1
                  1
                          1
                                  1
        2
                          1
                  1
                                  1
        3
                  1
                          1
                                  1
        4
                  1
                          1
                                  1
        5
                  1
                                  1
                          1
         6
                  1
                          1
                                  1
        Average
                 1
                          1
                                  1
  The rate of TCP connections tracked per second = 0
  The rate of packets per second = 0
   The rate of bytes per second = 0
  Receiver Statistics
     Total number of packets processed since reset = 0
     Total number of IP packets processed since reset = 0
  Transmitter Statistics
     Total number of packets transmitted = 133698
     Total number of packets denied = 203
     Total number of packets reset = 3
  Fragment Reassembly Unit Statistics
     Number of fragments currently in FRU = 0
     Number of datagrams currently in FRU = 0
  TCP Stream Reassembly Unit Statistics
     TCP streams currently in the embryonic state = 0
     TCP streams currently in the established state = 0
     TCP streams currently in the closing state = 0
     TCP streams currently in the system = 0
     TCP Packets currently queued for reassembly = 0
   The Signature Database Statistics.
```

```
Total nodes active = 0
  TCP nodes keyed on both IP addresses and both ports = 0
  UDP nodes keyed on both IP addresses and both ports = 0
   IP nodes keyed on both IP addresses = 0
Statistics for Signature Events
  Number of SigEvents since reset = 0
Statistics for Actions executed on a SigEvent
  Number of Alerts written to the IdsEventStore = 0
Inspection Stats
      Inspector
                           active
                                    call
                                            create
                                                     delete
                                                              loadPct
     AtomicAdvanced
                           0
                                    2312
                                            4
                                                     4
                                                              33
                                    1659
                                           1606
                                                     1606
     Fixed
                           0
                                                              1
     MSRPC_TCP
                           0
                                    20
                                                              0
                                            4
                                                     4
     MSRPC_UDP
                          0
                                    1808
                                           1575
                                                     1575
                                                              0
     MultiString
                          0
                                    145
                                           10
                                                     10
                                                              2
     ServiceDnsUdp
                          0
                                    1841
                                           3
                                                     3
                                                              0
                           0
                                    2016
      ServiceGeneric
                                           14
                                                     14
                                                              1
      ServiceHttp
                           0
                                    2
                                            2
                                                     2
                                                              51
                           0
                                    3682
                                           3176
                                                     3176
      ServiceNtp
                                                              0
      ServiceP2PTCP
                           0
                                    21
                                            9
                                                     9
                                                              0
      ServiceRpcUDP
                           0
                                    1841
                                           3
                                                     3
                                                              0
                                                     9
      ServiceRpcTCP
                           0
                                    130
                                           9
                                                              0
      ServiceSMBAdvanced 0
                                    139
                                           3
                                                    3
                                                              0
      ServiceSnmp
                           0
                                    1841
                                            3
                                                     3
                                                              0
      ServiceTNS
                           0
                                    18
                                           14
                                                    14
                                                              0
                           0
                                    225
      String
                                           16
                                                    16
                                                              0
      SweepUDP
                           0
                                    1808
                                           1555
                                                     1555
                                                              6
                                    576
      SweepTCP
                           0
                                           17
                                                     17
                                                              0
      SweepOtherTcp
                           0
                                    288
                                            6
                                                              0
                                                     6
      TrojanBO2K
                           0
                                    261
                                           11
                                                     11
                                                              0
                           0
                                    1808
                                           1555
                                                     1555
      TrojanUdp
                                                              0
GlobalCorrelationStats
   SwVersion = 7.1(4.70)E4
   SigVersion = 645.0
   DatabaseRecordCount = 0
   DatabaseVersion = 0
   RuleVersion = 0
   ReputationFilterVersion = 0
  AlertsWithHit = 0
  AlertsWithMiss = 0
  AlertsWithModifiedRiskRating = 0
   AlertsWithGlobalCorrelationDenyAttacker = 0
  AlertsWithGlobalCorrelationDenyPacket = 0
  AlertsWithGlobalCorrelationOtherAction = 0
  AlertsWithAuditRepDenies = 0
   ReputationForcedAlerts = 0
   EventStoreInsertTotal = 0
   EventStoreInsertWithHit = 0
   EventStoreInsertWithMiss = 0
   EventStoreDenyFromGlobalCorrelation = 0
   EventStoreDenyFromOverride = 0
   EventStoreDenyFromOverlap = 0
   EventStoreDenyFromOther = 0
   ReputationFilterDataSize = 0
   ReputationFilterPacketsInput = 0
   ReputationFilterRuleMatch = 0
   DenyFilterHitsNormal = 0
   DenyFilterHitsGlobalCorrelation = 0
   SimulatedReputationFilterPacketsInput = 0
   SimulatedReputationFilterRuleMatch = 0
   SimulatedDenyFilterInsert = 0
   SimulatedDenyFilterPacketsInput = 0
   SimulatedDenyFilterRuleMatch = 0
```

```
TcpDeniesDueToGlobalCorrelation = 0
      TcpDeniesDueToOverride = 0
      TcpDeniesDueToOverlap = 0
      TcpDeniesDueToOther = 0
      SimulatedTcpDeniesDueToGlobalCorrelation = 0
      SimulatedTcpDeniesDueToOverride = 0
      SimulatedTcpDeniesDueToOverlap = 0
      SimulatedTcpDeniesDueToOther = 0
      LateStageDenyDueToGlobalCorrelation = 0
      LateStageDenyDueToOverride = 0
      LateStageDenyDueToOverlap = 0
      LateStageDenyDueToOther = 0
      SimulatedLateStageDenyDueToGlobalCorrelation = 0
      SimulatedLateStageDenyDueToOverride = 0
      SimulatedLateStageDenyDueToOverlap = 0
      SimulatedLateStageDenyDueToOther = 0
      AlertHistogram
      RiskHistogramEarlyStage
      RiskHistogramLateStage
      ConfigAggressiveMode = 0
      ConfigAuditMode = 0
   RegexAccelerationStats
      Status = Enabled
      DriverVersion = 6.2.1
      Devices = 1
      Agents = 12
      Flows = 7
      Channels = 0
      SubmittedJobs = 4968
      CompletedJobs = 4968
      SubmittedBytes = 72258005
      CompletedBytes = 168
      TCPFlowsWithoutLCB = 0
      UDPFlowsWithoutLCB = 0
      TCPMissedPacketsDueToUpdate = 0
      UDPMissedPacketsDueToUpdate = 0
      MemorySize = 1073741824
      HostDirectMemSize = 0
   MaliciousSiteDenyHitCounts
   MaliciousSiteDenyHitCountsAUDIT
Ethernet Controller Statistics
   Total Packets Received = 0
   Total Received Packets Dropped = 0
   Total Packets Transmitted = 13643"
sensor#
```

## show tech-support

To display the current system status, use the **show tech-support** command in EXEC mode.

show tech-support [page] [destination-url destination url]

| Syntax Description | page             | (Optional) Causes the output to display one page of information at a time.<br>Press <b>Enter</b> to display the next line of output or use the spacebar to display<br>the next page of information. If <b>page</b> is not used, the output is displayed<br>without page breaks. |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | destination-url  | (Optional) Tag indicating the information should be formatted as HTML and sent to the destination following this tag. If this option is selected, the output is not displayed on the screen.                                                                                    |
|                    | destination url  | (Optional) The destination for the report file. If a URL is provided, the output is formatted into an HTML file and sent to the specified destination; otherwise the output is displayed on the screen.                                                                         |
| Defaults           | See the Syntax D | escription table for the default values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command Modes      | EXEC             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Command History    | Release          | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| -                  | 4.0(1)           | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                    | 6.0(1)           | Removed the <b>password</b> option. Passwords are displayed encrypted.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                    | 7.1(8)           | Added display of historical interface data for each interface for past 72 hours. Added display of varlog contents.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Usage Guidelines   | The exact format | n 12.0 does not support the destination portion of this command.<br>of the destination URL varies according to the file. You can select a filename, but it<br>ed by .html. The following valid types are supported:                                                             |
|                    | Prefix           | Source or Destination                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | ftp:             | Destination URL for the FTP network server. The syntax for this prefix is: ftp://[[username@]location][/relativeDirectory]/filename                                                                                                                                             |
|                    |                  | ftp://[[username@]location][//absoluteDirectory]/filename                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

The report contains HTML-linked output from the following commands:

- show interfaces
- show statistics network-access
- cidDump

#### **Varlog Files**

The /var/log/messages file has the latest logs. A new softlink called varlog has been created under the /usr/cids/idsRoot/log folder that points to the /var/log/messages file. Old logs are stored in varlog.1 and varlog.2 files. The maximum size of these varlog files is 200 KB. Once they cross the size limit the content is rotated. The content of varlog, varlog.1, and varlog.2 is displayed in the output of the show tech-support command. The log messages (/usr/cids/idsRoot/varlog files) persist only across sensor reboots. The old logs are lost during software upgrades.

#### Examples

The following example places the tech support output into the file ~csidsuser/reports/sensorlReport.html. The path is relative to csidsuser's home account:

```
sensor# show tech-support destination-url
ftp://csidsuser@10.2.1.2/reports/sensor1Report.html
password:******
```

The following example places the tech support output into the file /absolute/reports/sensorlReport.html:

```
sensor# show tech-support destination-url
ftp://csidsuser@10.2.1.2//absolute/reports/sensor1Report.html
password:******
```

### show tls fingerprint

To display the TLS certificate fingerprint of the server, use the show tls fingerprint in EXEC mode.

show tls fingerprint

| Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywor |
|------------------------------------------------------------|
|------------------------------------------------------------|

**Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| <b>Command History</b> | Release | Modification                 |
|------------------------|---------|------------------------------|
|                        | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced. |
|                        |         |                              |

**Usage Guidelines** This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

ExamplesThe following example shows the output of the show tls fingerprint command:sensor# show tls fingerprintMD5: 1F:94:6F:2E:38:AD:FB:2C:42:0C:AE:61:EC:29:74:BBSHA1: 16:AC:EC:AC:9D:BC:84:F5:D8:E4:1A:05:C4:01:BB:65:7B:4F:FC:AAsensor#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command          | Description                                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | tls generate-key | Regenerates the self-signed X.509 certificate of the server. |

### show tls trusted-hosts

To display the sensor's trusted hosts, use the **show tls trusted-hosts** command in EXEC mode.

show tls trusted-hosts [id]

| Syntax Description              | id                                                  | 1 to 32 character string uniquely identifying the authorized key. Numbers, "_" and "-" are valid; spaces and "?" are not accepted.                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                 |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Defaults                        | This command has no                                 | default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Command Modes                   | EXEC                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| SupportedUserRoles              | Administrator, operato                              | or, viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command History                 | Release                                             | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ••••••••                        | 4.0(1)                                              | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Usage Guidelines<br><u>Note</u> | Running the command                                 | d without the optional ID displays a list of the configured IDs in the system.<br>with a specific ID displays the fingerprint of the certificate associated with the ID.<br>specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier. |
| Examples                        | sensor# <b>show tls tru</b><br>MD5: 1F:94:6F:2E:38: | e shows the output from the <b>show tls trusted-hosts</b> command:<br><b>nsted-hosts 172.21.172.1</b><br>:AD:FB:2C:42:0C:AE:61:EC:29:74:BB<br>D:BC:84:F5:D8:E4:1A:05:C4:01:BB:65:7B:4F:FC:AA                                                      |
| Related Commands                | Command                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                 | tls trusted-host                                    | Adds a trusted host to the system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

### show users

To display information about users currently logged in to the CLI, use the **show users** command in EXEC mode:

show users [all]

| Syntax Description | all                                                            |                                           | I) Lists all user accounts configured on the system regardless of ogin status.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defaults           | This command ha                                                | s no default behav                        | vior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                           |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, op                                              | erator, viewer (ca                        | n only view their own logins)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command History    | Release                                                        | Modifica                                  | tion                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| •                  | 4.0(1)                                                         | This com                                  | mand was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | 4.1(1)                                                         | -                                         | this command to display locked accounts. Limited viewer display <b>users all</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Usage Guidelines   | indicates the curre<br>locked. An accourt                      | ent user. A userna<br>nt is locked if the | s an ID, username, and privilege. An '*' next to the description<br>me surrounded by parenthesis "()" indicates that the account is<br>user fails to enter the correct password in X subsequent attempts.<br>rd with the <b>password</b> command unlocks an account. |
|                    | The maximum nu                                                 | mber of concurren                         | nt CLI users allowed is based on platform.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note               | The output for thi                                             | s command is diff                         | Ferent from the Cisco IOS 12.0 command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Examples           | The following exa<br>sensor# <b>show use</b><br>CLI ID<br>1234 | -                                         | Privilege<br>viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

The following example shows user tester2's account is locked:

sensor# **show users all** 

|   | CLI ID               | User                                                   | Privilege                                                 |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| * | 1234<br>9802<br>5824 | notheruser<br>curuser<br>tester<br>(tester2)<br>foobar | viewer<br>operator<br>administrator<br>viewer<br>operator |

The following example shows the **show users all** output for a viewer:

| sens | or#  | show | users | all  |           |
|------|------|------|-------|------|-----------|
|      | CLI  | ID   | Use   | er   | Privilege |
| *    | 9802 | 2    | tes   | ster | viewer    |
|      | 5824 | 1    | tes   | ster | viewer    |

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command    | Description                     |  |
|-------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|--|
|                         | clear line | Terminates another CLI session. |  |

### show version

To display the version information for all installed OS packages, signature packages, and IPS processes running on the system, use the **show version** command in EXEC mode.

#### show version

**Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator, operator, viewer

| Command History Release M |        | Modification                                                      |
|---------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           | 4.0(1) | This command was introduced.                                      |
|                           | 7.1(5) | Added SwitchApp to the output to support the 4500 series sensors. |

| Usage Guidelines | The output for the <b>show version</b> command is IPS-specific and differs from the output for the Cisco IOS command.                                                  |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                  | The license information follows the serial number and can be one of the following:                                                                                     |  |  |  |
|                  | No license present                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
|                  | Expired license: <expiration-date></expiration-date>                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                  | Valid license, expires: <expiration-date></expiration-date>                                                                                                            |  |  |  |
|                  | Valid demo license, expires: <expiration-date></expiration-date>                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
|                  | where <expiration-date> is the form <i>dd-mon-yyyy</i>, for example, 04-dec-2004.</expiration-date>                                                                    |  |  |  |
|                  |                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |
| Note             | The * before the upgrade history package name indicates the remaining version after a downgrade is performed. If no package is marked by *, no downgrade is available. |  |  |  |
| Examples         | The following example shows the output for the show version command.                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Examples         | The following example shows the output for the <b>show version</b> command:                                                                                            |  |  |  |
|                  | sensor# <b>show version</b><br>Application Partition:                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|                  | Cisco Intrusion Prevention System, Version 7.1(1)E4                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |
|                  | Host:                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |

Realm Keys key1.0

```
Signature Definition:
   Signature Update
                        S518.0
                                            2011-10-04
OS Version:
                        2.6.29.1
Platform:
                        ASA5585-SSP-IPS20
Serial Number:
                        JAF1350ABSF
Licensed, expires:
                        04-Oct-2011 UTC
Sensor up-time is 4:32.
Using 10378M out of 11899M bytes of available memory (87% usage)
system is using 25.1M out of 160.0M bytes of available disk space (16% usage)
application-data is using 65.4M out of 171.4M bytes of available disk space (40%
usage)
boot is using 56.1M out of 71.7M bytes of available disk space (83% usage)
application-log is using 494.0M out of 513.0M bytes of available disk space (96%
usage)
MainApp
                   S-SPYKER_2011_OCT_21_00_27_7_1_1
                                                       (Release)
                                                                  2011-10-21
T00:29:47-0500
                Running
                  S-SPYKER_2011_OCT_21_00_27_7_1_1
                                                                  2011-10-21
AnalysisEngine
                                                       (Release)
T00:29:47-0500
                Running
CollaborationApp
                  S-SPYKER_2011_OCT_21_00_27_7_1_1
                                                       (Release)
                                                                  2011-10-21
T00:29:47-0500 Running
CLI
                   S-SPYKER_2011_OCT_21_00_27_7_1_1
                                                       (Release)
                                                                  2011-10-21
T00:29:47-0500
Upgrade History:
                    00:42:07 UTC Thu Oct 21 2011
  IPS-K9-7.1-1-E4
Recovery Partition Version 1.1 - 7.1(1)E4
Host Certificate Valid from: 21-Oct-2011 to 21-Oct-2012
sensor#
```

The following example shows the output for the **show version** command for the 4500 series sensors:

ips\_4510# show version
Application Partition:

Cisco Intrusion Prevention System, Version 7.1(4)E4

Host: Realm Kevs key1.0 Signature Definition: S642.0 2012-04-18 Signature Update OS Version: 2.6.29.1 Platform: IPS-4510-INC-K9 Serial Number: JAF1523ATTF No license present Sensor up-time is 4 min. Using 22593M out of 24019M bytes of available memory (94% usage) system is using 26.2M out of 160.0M bytes of available disk space (16% usage) application-data is using 74.7M out of 207.8M bytes of available disk space (38% usage) boot is using 59.5M out of 70.5M bytes of available disk space (89% usage) application-log is using 494.0M out of 513.0M bytes of available disk space (96% usage)

```
MainApp U-2012_MAY_22_06_10_7_1_4 (Release) 2012-05-22T06:15:18-0500
Running
AnalysisEngine U-2012_MAY_22_06_10_7_1_4 (Release) 2012-05-22T06:15:18-0500
Running
```

| CollaborationApp                                        | U-2012_MAY_22_06_10_7_1_4  | (Release) | 2012-05-22T06:15:18-0500 |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Running                                                 |                            |           |                          |  |  |
| SwitchApp                                               | U-2012_MAY_22_06_10_7_1_4  | (Release) | 2012-05-22T06:15:18-0500 |  |  |
| Running                                                 | H 0010 MAY 00 06 10 7 1 4  | (Deless)  |                          |  |  |
| CLI                                                     | U-2012_MAY_22_06_10_7_1_4  | (Release) | 2012-05-22T06:15:18-0500 |  |  |
| Upgrade History:                                        |                            |           |                          |  |  |
| IPS-K9-7.1-4-E4                                         | 00:09:07 UTC Wed May 23 20 | 12        |                          |  |  |
| Recovery Partition Version 1.1 - 7.1(4)E4               |                            |           |                          |  |  |
| Host Certificate Valid from: 24-Jun-2012 to 25-Jun-2014 |                            |           |                          |  |  |
| ips_4510#                                               |                            |           |                          |  |  |

### ssh authorized-key

To add a public key to the current user for a client allowed to use RSA1 or RSA2 authentication to log in to the local SSH server, use the **ssh authorized-key** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an authorized key from the system.

ssh authorized-key id rsa1-pubkey id key-modulus-length public-exponent public-modulus

ssh authorized-key id rsa-pubkey pub-key

no ssh authorized-key id

| Constant Data sinti an | • 1                     |                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Syntax Description     | id                      | 1 to 256 character string uniquely identifying the authorized key. Numbers, "_" and "-" are valid; spaces and "?" are not accepted. |
|                        | rsa-pubkey              | Specifies the RSA2 (SSHv2) key details.                                                                                             |
|                        | rsa1-pubkey             | Specifies the RSA1 (SSHv1) key details.                                                                                             |
|                        | pub-key                 | Specifies the Base64 encoded public key.                                                                                            |
|                        | key-modulus-length      | ASCII decimal integer in the range [511, 2048].                                                                                     |
|                        | public-exponent         | ASCII decimal integer in the range [3, 2 <sup>3</sup> 2].                                                                           |
|                        | public-modulus          | ASCII decimal integer, x, such that $(2 \land (key-modulus-length-1)) < x < (2 \land (key-modulus-length)).$                        |
| Defaults               | The default value is RS | GA2 (SSHv2).                                                                                                                        |
| Command Modes          | Global configuration    |                                                                                                                                     |
| SupportedUserRoles     | Administrator, operator | r, viewer                                                                                                                           |
| Command History        | Release                 | Modification                                                                                                                        |
|                        | 4.0(1)                  | This command was introduced.                                                                                                        |
|                        |                         |                                                                                                                                     |
|                        | 7.1(8)                  | SSHv2 was added to this command.                                                                                                    |
| Jsage Guidelines       |                         | entry to the known hosts table for the current user. To modify a key, the entry                                                     |
| Usage Guidelines       | This command adds an    | entry to the known hosts table for the current user. To modify a key, the entry ecreated.                                           |

#### **Examples** The following example shows how to add an entry to the known hosts table:

For SSHv1:

sensor(config)#

For SSHv2:

sensor# configure terminal
sensor(config)# ssh authorized-key phs rsa-pubkey AAAAAAAAAslkfjslkfjsjfs#

| Related Commands Command |                     | Description                                        |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|                          | ssh authorized-keys | Displays the public RSA keys for the current user. |

### ssh generate-key

To change the server host key used by the SSH server on the sensor, use the **ssh generate-key** command in EXEC mode.

#### ssh generate-key

- **Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.
- **Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.
- Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator

| Command History Release Modification |        | Modification                     |
|--------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|
|                                      | 4.0(1) | This command was introduced.     |
|                                      | 7.1(8) | SSHv2 was added to this command. |

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The displayed key fingerprint matches that displayed in the remote SSH client in future connections with this sensor if the remote client is using SSHv1 or SSHv2.

Note

This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

ExamplesThe following example shows how to generate a new ssh server host key:<br/>sensor# ssh generate-key<br/>MD5: 49:3F:FD:62:26:58:94:A3:E9:88:EF:92:5F:52:6E:7B<br/>RSA1 Bubble Babble: xucor-gidyg-comym-zipib-pilyk-vucal-pekyd-hipuc-tuven-gigyr-fixyx<br/>RSA Bubble Babble: xucot-sapaf-sufiz-duriv-rigud-kezol-tupif-buvih-zokap-sohoz-kixox<br/>sensor#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command             | Description                                                    |  |
|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                         | show ssh server-key | Displays the SSH server's host key and host key's fingerprint. |  |

### ssh host-key

To add an entry to the known hosts table, use the **ssh host-key** command in global configuration mode. You can use SSHv1 or SSHv2. For SSHv1 if the modulus, exponent, and length are not provided, the system displays the bubble babble for the requested IP address and allows you to add the key to the table. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an entry from the known hosts table.

ssh host-key ipaddress rsa1-key [key-modulus-length public-exponent public-modulus]

ssh host-key ipaddress rsa-key key

no ssh host-key ipaddress

| Syntax Description | ipaddress                                               | 32-bit address written as 4 octets separated by periods. X.X.X.X where X=0-255.                                                                                      |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | rsa-key                                                 | Specifies the RSA (SSHv2) key details                                                                                                                                |
|                    | rsa1-key                                                | Specifies the RSA1 (SSHv1) key details.                                                                                                                              |
|                    | key                                                     | Specifies the Base64 encoded public key.                                                                                                                             |
|                    | key-modulus-length                                      | ASCII decimal integer in the range [511, 2048].                                                                                                                      |
|                    | public-exponent                                         | ASCII decimal integer in the range [3, 2^32].                                                                                                                        |
|                    | public-modulus                                          | ASCII decimal integer, x, such that $(2 \land (key-modulus-length-1)) < x < (2 \land (key-modulus-length))$ .                                                        |
| Defaults           | This command has no d                                   | efault behavior or values.                                                                                                                                           |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration                                    |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator                                 |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Command History    | Release                                                 | Modification                                                                                                                                                         |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                  | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                         |
|                    | 7.1(8)                                                  | SSHv2 was added to this command.                                                                                                                                     |
| Usage Guidelines   | The <b>ssh host-key</b> comm<br>the entry must be remov | and adds an entry to the known hosts table. To modify a key for an IP address, red and recreated.                                                                    |
|                    | -                                                       | at, and length are not provided, the SSH server at the specified IP address is required key over the network. The specified host must be accessible at the s issued. |
| - <b>*</b>         |                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                      |



This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

# **Examples** The following example shows how to add an entry to the known hosts table for 10.1.2.3: sensensor(config)# ssh host-key 10.1.2.3

RSA Key: RSA Bubble Babble is xoteh-tozyl-nuzyr-docic-kifuf-bubem-homoh-bimil-nidyf-cyrog-bixex RSA public key modulus length: 2048 Would you like to add this to the known hosts table for this host?[yes]: yes sensor(config)#

The following example shows how to add an entry to the known hosts table for 10.1.2.3:

```
sensor(config)# ssh host-key 10.1.2.3
MD5 fingerprint is 49:3F:FD:62:26:58:94:A3:E9:88:EF:92:5F:52:6E:7B
Bubble Babble is xebiz-vykyk-fekuh-rukuh-cabaz-paret-gosym-serum-korus-fypop-huxyx
Would you like to add this to the known hosts table for this host? [yes]
sensor(config)#
```

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command Description |                                                                         |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         |                     | Displays the known hosts table containing the public keys of remote SSH |
|                         |                     | servers with which the sensor can connect.                              |

### terminal

To modify terminal properties for a login session, use the terminal command in EXEC mode.

terminal [length screen-length]

| Syntax Description | screen-length                                               | Sets the number of lines on the screen. This value is used to determine when<br>to pause during multiple-screen output. A value of zero results in no pause<br>when the output exceeds the screen length. The default is 24 lines. This value<br>is not saved between login sessions. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defaults           | See the Syntax Desc                                         | ription table for the default values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, opera                                        | tor, viewer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Command History    | Release                                                     | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                      | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Usage Guidelines   | The <b>terminal length</b><br>is displayed.                 | command sets the number of lines that are displayed before themore prompt                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                    |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Examples           | The following examp<br>sensor# <b>terminal 1</b><br>sensor# | ple sets the CLI to not pause between screens for multiple-screen displays:<br>ength 0<br>ple sets the CLI to display 10 lines per screen for multiple-screen displays:                                                                                                               |

### tls generate-key

To regenerate the server's self-signed X.509 certificate, use the **tls generate-key** in EXEC mode. An error is returned if the host is not using a self-signed certificate.

#### tls generate-key

| Syntax Description | This command has no arguments or keywords. |  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|--|
|                    |                                            |  |

| <b>Defaults</b> This command has no default behavior or values |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|----------------------------------------------------------------|

Command Modes EXEC

SupportedUserRoles Administrator

| Command History | Release | Modification                 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------|
|                 | 4.0(1)  | This command was introduced. |
|                 |         |                              |

#### **Usage Guidelines** This command is IPS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.

| Examples | The following example shows how to generate the server's self-signed certificate: |  |  |  |  |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|          | <pre>sensor(config)# tls generate-key</pre>                                       |  |  |  |  |
|          | MD5: 1F:94:6F:2E:38:AD:FB:2C:42:0C:AE:61:EC:29:74:BB                              |  |  |  |  |
|          |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |

SHA1: 16:AC:EC:AC:9D:BC:84:F5:D8:E4:1A:05:C4:01:BB:65:7B:4F:FC:AA sensor(config)#

| <b>Related Commands</b> | Command              | Description                                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|                         | show tls fingerprint | Displays the server's TLS certificate fingerprint. |

### tls trusted-host

To add a trusted host to the system, use the **tls trusted-host** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of the command to remove a trusted host certificate.

tls trusted-host ip-address ip-address [port port]

**no tls trusted-host ip-address** *ip-address* [**port** *port*]

no tls trusted-host id id

| Syntax Description | ip-address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | IP address of host to add or remove.                                                                                                                                                                |  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| -,                 | port                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | (Optional) Port number of host to contact. The default is port 443.                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Defaults           | See the Syntax Description table for the default values.                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator, operator                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|                    | 4.0(2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Added optional port. Added <b>no</b> command to support removal based on ID.                                                                                                                        |  |
| Usage Guidelines   | This command retrieves the current fingerprint for the requested host/port and displays the result. You can choose to accept or reject the fingerprint based on information retrieved directly from the host being requested to add.            |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
|                    | Each certificate is stored with an identifier field. For IP address and default port, the identi<br><i>ipaddress</i> , for IP address and specified port, the identifier field is <i>ipaddress:port</i> .                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| <u>Note</u>        | This command is I                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | PS-specific. There is no related IOS command in version 12.0 or earlier.                                                                                                                            |  |
| Examples           | The following command adds an entry to the trusted host table for IP address 172.21.172.1, port 443: sensor(config)# tls trusted-host ip-address 172.21.172.1<br>Certificate MD5 fingerprint is D4:C2:2F:78:B5:C6:30:F2:C4:6A:8E:5D:6D:C0:DE:32 |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
|                    | Would you like to                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | fingerprint is<br>4:A8:91:7F:DF:F0:32:04:26:E4:3A:7A:70:B9:95<br>b add this to the trusted certificate table for this host? [yes]<br>172.21.172.1 successfully added to the TLS trusted host table. |  |



The Certificate ID stored for the requested certificate is displayed when the command is successfully completed.

The following command removes the trusted host entry for IP address 172.21.172.1, port 443:

```
sensor(config)# no tls trusted-host ip-address 172.21.172.1
sensor(config)#
```

Or you can use the following command to remove the trusted host entry for IP address 172.21.172.1, port 443:

```
sensor(config)# no tls trusted-host id 172.21.172.1
sensor(config)#
```

The following command adds an entry to the trusted host table for IP address 10.1.1.1, port 8000:

```
sensor(config)# tls trusted-host ip-address 10.1.1.1 port 8000
Certificate MD5 fingerprint is D4:C2:2F:78:B5:C6:30:F2:C4:6A:8E:5D:6D:C0:DE:32
Certificate SHA1 fingerprint is
36:42:C9:1B:9F:A4:A8:91:7F:DF:F0:32:04:26:E4:3A:7A:70:B9:95
Would you like to add this to the trusted certificate table for this host? [yes]
Certificate ID: 10.1.1.1:8000 successfully added to the TLS trusted host table.
sensor(config)#
```

```
<u>Note</u>
```

The Certificate ID stored for the requested certificate is displayed when the command is successfully completed.

The following command removes the trusted host entry for IP address 10.1.1.1, port 8000:

```
sensor(config)# no tls trusted-host ip-address 10.1.1.1 port 8000
sensor(config)#
```

Or you can use the following command to remove the trusted host entry for IP address 10.1.1.1, port 8000:

```
sensor(config)# no tls trusted-host id 10.1.1.1:8000
sensor(config)#
```

| Related | Commands |
|---------|----------|
|---------|----------|

| Command                | Description                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| show tls trusted-hosts | Displays the trusted hosts of the sensor. |

### trace

To display the route an IP packet takes to a destination, use the **trace** command in EXEC mode.

trace address [count]

| Syntax Description | address                                                              | Address of system to trace route to.                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | count                                                                | (Optional) Number of hops to take. Default is 4. Valid values are 1–256.                                                                                               |
| Defaults           | See the Syntax D                                                     | escription table for the default values.                                                                                                                               |
| Command Modes      | EXEC                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command Types      | Administrator, op                                                    | perator, viewer                                                                                                                                                        |
| Command History    | Release                                                              | Modification                                                                                                                                                           |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                               | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                           |
| Usage Guidelines   | There is no comm                                                     | nand interrupt for the <b>trace</b> command. The command must run to completion.                                                                                       |
| Examples           | The following example shows the output for the <b>trace</b> command: |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                    |                                                                      | <b>0.1.1.1</b><br>72.21.172.24 (172.21.172.24), 30 hops max, 40 byte packets 1 171.69.162.2<br>1.25 ms 1.37 ms 1.58 ms 2 172.21.172.24 (172.21.172.24) 0.77 ms 0.66 ms |

### upgrade

To apply a service pack, signature update, or image upgrade, use the **upgrade** command in global configuration mode.

upgrade source-url

| Syntax Description | source-url                                                                                        | The location of the upgrade to retrieve.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | source-un                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Defaults           | This command                                                                                      | d has no default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Command Modes      | Global config                                                                                     | uration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                           | Modification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                            | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                    | The directory<br>specify a filen<br>specific times<br>elapsed from<br>The exact for<br>supported: | ng information, including a password where applicable.<br>specification should be an absolute path to the desired file. For recurring upgrades, do not<br>name. You can configure the sensor for recurring upgrades that occur on specific days at<br>, or you can configure a recurring upgrade to occur after a specific number of hours have<br>the initial upgrade.<br>mat of the source URLs varies according to the file. The following valid types are |
|                    | Prefix                                                                                            | Source or Destination                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                    | ftp:                                                                                              | Source URL for the FTP network server. The syntax for this prefix is:<br>ftp://[[username@]location][/relativeDirectory]/filename<br>ftp://[[username@]location][//absoluteDirectory]/filename                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                    | scp:                                                                                              | Source URL for the SCP network server. The syntax for this prefix is:<br>scp://[[username@]location][/relativeDirectory]/filename<br>scp://[[username@]location][//absoluteDirectory]/filename                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                    | http:                                                                                             | Source URL for the web server. The syntax for this prefix is:<br>http://[[username@]location][/directory]/filename                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                    | https:                                                                                            | Source URL for the web server. The syntax for this prefix is:<br>https://[[username@]location][/directory]/filename                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



This command does not exist in Cisco IOS 12.0 or earlier.

Examples

The following example prompts the sensor to immediately check for the specified upgrade. The directory and path are relative to the tester's user account.

sensor(config)# upgrade scp://tester@10.1.1.1/upgrade/sp.rpm
Enter password: \*\*\*\*
Re-enter password: \*\*\*\*

## unlock user

To unlock local and RADIUS accounts after users have been locked out after a certain number of failed attempts, use the **unlock user** *username* command in global configuration mode. You must be administrator to unlock user accounts.

unlock user username

| Syntax Description | unlock user               | Unlocks the account of the user.                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | username                  | Specifies the username.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Defaults           | This command has n        | o default behavior or values.                                                                                                                                            |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration      | 1                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator             |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Command History    | Release                   | Modification                                                                                                                                                             |
|                    | 7.1(3)                    | This command was introduced to the 7.1 train.                                                                                                                            |
| Usage Guidelines   |                           | mmand provides a way for an administrator to unlock a local or RADIUS account acceeded the failed attempt limit. A locked account is indicated by parenthesis in the ut. |
| Examples           | sensor# <b>configure</b>  |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                    | sensor(config)# <b>un</b> | HOCK USET JSMITH                                                                                                                                                         |
| Related Commands   | Command                   | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|                    | attemptLimit              | Sets the number of login attempts before the user account is locked.                                                                                                     |
|                    | show users all            | Shows all users with accounts on the sensor.                                                                                                                             |

### username

To create users on the local sensor, use the **username** command in global configuration mode. You must be administrator to create users. Use the **no** form of the command to remove a user from the sensor. This removes the users from both CLI and web access.

username name [password password] [privilege privilege]

no username name

| Syntax Description | name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Specifies the username. A valid username is 1 to 64 characters in length. The username must begin with an alphanumeric otherwise all characters are accepted. |  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                    | password                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the password for the user.                                                                                                                          |  |
|                    | password                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | A valid password is 8 to 32 characters in length. All characters except space are allowed.                                                                    |  |
|                    | privilege                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Sets the privilege level for the user.                                                                                                                        |  |
|                    | privilege                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Allowed levels are service, administrator, operator, viewer. The default is viewer.                                                                           |  |
| Defaults           | See the Syntax De                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | escription table for the default values.                                                                                                                      |  |
| Command Modes      | Global configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| SupportedUserRoles | Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Command History    | Release                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Modification                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|                    | 4.0(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | This command was introduced.                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Usage Guidelines   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | mmand provides username and/or password authentication for login purposes only.<br>g the command cannot remove himself or herself.                            |  |
|                    | If the password is not provided on the command line, the user is prompted. Use the <b>password</b> comma<br>to change the password for the current user or for a user already existing in the system. Use the <b>privil</b><br>command to change the privilege for a user already existing in the system. |                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Examples           | testerpassword.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | mple adds a user called tester with a privilege of viewer and the password                                                                                    |  |
|                    | sensor(config)#                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | username tester password testerpassword                                                                                                                       |  |

The following example shows the password being entered as protected:

The following command changes the privilege of user "tester" to operator:

sensor(config)# username tester privilege operator

**Related Commands** 

| Command   | Description                                        |  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|--|
| password  | Updates your password on the local sensor.         |  |
| privilege | Modifies the privilege level for an existing user. |  |



## **CLI Error Messages**

This appendix lists the CLI error messages and CLI validation error messages. It contains the following sections:

- CLI Error Messages, page A-1
- CLI Validation Error Messages, page A-4

## **CLI Error Messages**

Table A-1 describes CLI error messages.

| Error Message                                                                                                           | Reason                                                                                          | Command                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Invalid command received.                                                                                               | The .conf file and code are out of synchronization, which should never occur in the field.      | All commands                        |
| Invalid port number was entered.                                                                                        | An out-of-range port number was entered in URI.                                                 | copy, upgrade,<br>show tech-support |
| Invalid scheme was entered.                                                                                             | Internal tables are out of<br>synchronization, which should never<br>occur in the field.        | copy, upgrade,<br>show tech-support |
| Unknown scheme was entered.                                                                                             | An invalid scheme was entered in URI.                                                           | copy, upgrade,<br>show tech-support |
| The filename <file> is not<br/>a valid upgrade file type.</file>                                                        | Attempt to install the wrong file for your platform and version.                                | upgrade                             |
| idsPackageMgr: digital<br>signature of the update<br>was not valid                                                      | The signature update or service pack is corrupt. Contact TAC.                                   | upgrade                             |
| Cannot create a new<br>event-action-rules<br>configuration. "rules0" is<br>currently the only<br>configuration allowed. | An invalid logical instance name was<br>entered for service event action<br>rules. <sup>1</sup> | service event-action-rules          |

| Error Message                                                                                                           | Reason                                                                                                         | Command                      |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Cannot create a new<br>signature-definition<br>configuration. "sig0" is<br>currently the only<br>configuration allowed. | An invalid logical instance name was<br>entered for service signature<br>definition. <sup>2</sup>              | service signature-definition |  |
| Cannot create a new<br>anomaly-detection<br>configuration. "ad0" is<br>currently the only<br>configuration allowed.     | An invalid logical instance name was<br>entered for service anomaly<br>detection. <sup>3</sup>                 | service anomaly-detection    |  |
| User does not exist.                                                                                                    | The administrator is attempting to<br>change the password for a username<br>that does not exist in the system. | password                     |  |
| Incorrect password for user account.                                                                                    | The user entered an invalid password<br>while attempting to change the<br>password.                            | password                     |  |
| Empty user list.                                                                                                        | The curUserAccountList.xml file<br>does not contain any entries, which<br>should never occur in the field.     | username                     |  |
| User already exists.                                                                                                    | An attempt to create a user that<br>already exists in the system was<br>made.                                  | username                     |  |
| Cannot communicate with<br>system processes. Please<br>contact your system<br>administrator.                            | One or more required applications is<br>not responding to control<br>transactions.                             | All commands                 |  |
| Source and Destination are the same.                                                                                    | —                                                                                                              | сору                         |  |
| Backup config was missing.                                                                                              | The user attempted to copy or erase<br>the backup config file but no backup<br>config file has been generated. | copy<br>erase                |  |
| Could not load CLI<br>configuration files, can<br>not complete request.                                                 | The .conf files could not be located,<br>which should never occur in the<br>field.                             | сору                         |  |
| Error writing to <url>.</url>                                                                                           | The URL specified in the destination could not be written.                                                     | сору                         |  |
| Error reading from <url>.</url>                                                                                         | The URL specified in the source could not be read.                                                             | сору                         |  |
| Packet-file does not<br>exist.                                                                                          | The user attempted to copy or erase<br>the packet-file but no packet-file has<br>been captured.                | copy<br>erase                |  |
| No downgrade available.                                                                                                 | The user attempted to downgrade a system that has not been upgraded.                                           | downgrade                    |  |
| No packet-file available.                                                                                               | The user attempted to display the file-info or the packet-file but no packet-file exists.                      | packet                       |  |

#### Table A-1 CLI Error Messages (continued)

| Error Message                                                                                                                                         | Reason                                                                                                                                                                                | Command                            |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Another user is currently<br>capturing into the<br>packet-file. Please try<br>again later.                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                       | packet capture                     |  |
| Another CLI client is<br>currently displaying<br>packets from the<br>interface.                                                                       | The user must wait for the other CLI<br>session to terminate display before<br>this will be available. Multiple users<br>may display the command control<br>interface simultaneously. | packet display                     |  |
| Log does not exist.                                                                                                                                   | The user attempted to copy or display an iplog that does not exist.                                                                                                                   | copy iplog<br>packet display iplog |  |
| The requested IPLOG is not<br>complete. Please try again<br>after the IPLOG status is<br>'completed.'                                                 | The user attempted to copy or display an iplog that is not complete.                                                                                                                  | copy iplog                         |  |
| Error: Log file exists but<br>an error occurred during<br>read. The log file might<br>have been overwritten.                                          | The user was displaying or copying<br>an iplog file that was overwritten.<br>The partial file contents should still<br>be viewable.                                                   | copy iplog                         |  |
| Error: Iplog transfer<br>failed. The copied log<br>file is incomplete.                                                                                | Iplog transfer has failed. There may<br>or may not be any partial copied file<br>at remote server.                                                                                    | copy iplog                         |  |
| Could not create pipe<br>/usr/cids/idsRoot/tmp/<br>pipe_cliPacket. <pid>.tmp</pid>                                                                    | Could not open pipe for sending<br>iplog file. This indicates a space or<br>resource limitation, which should<br>not occur in the field.                                              | copy iplog                         |  |
| Error: The log file might<br>have been overwritten<br>while the copy was in<br>progress. The copied log<br>file may be viewable but is<br>incomplete. | The iplog was overwritten while it<br>was being copied off the sensor.                                                                                                                | copy iplog                         |  |
| Could not read license file.                                                                                                                          | The license file was copied but cannot be opened.                                                                                                                                     | copy license-key                   |  |
| Could not write the<br>temporary license file<br>location used to copy the<br>file off the box.                                                       | Could not open the temporary<br>storage location<br>/usr/cids/idsRoot/tmp/ips.lic. This<br>indicates a space issue, which should<br>not occur in the field.                           | copy license-key                   |  |
| Virtual sensor name does<br>not exist.                                                                                                                | The user attempted to start or stop an iplog on a non-existent virtual sensor.                                                                                                        | iplog                              |  |
| You do not have permission<br>to terminate the requested<br>CLI session.                                                                              | An operator or viewer user attempted<br>to terminate a CLI session belonging<br>to another user.                                                                                      | clear line                         |  |

| Table A-1 | CLI Error Messages (continued) |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
|-----------|--------------------------------|

| Error Message                                                                                                          | Reason                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Command                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Invalid CLI ID specified,<br>use the 'show users all'<br>command to view the valid<br>CLI session IDs.                 | The user attempted to cancel a CLI session that does not exist.                                                                                                                                                                         | clear line                                                       |
| The maximum allowed CLI<br>sessions are currently<br>open, please try again<br>later.                                  | Operator or viewer user attempted to<br>log in when the maximum number of<br>CLI sessions were already open.                                                                                                                            | initial login                                                    |
| The maximum allowed CLI<br>sessions are currently<br>open, would you like to<br>terminate one of the open<br>sessions? | Administrator user attempted to log<br>in when the maximum number of<br>CLI sessions were already open.                                                                                                                                 | initial login                                                    |
| Can not communicate with<br>system processes. Please<br>contact your system<br>administrator.                          | The CLI cannot contact the<br>applications on the sensor to retrieve<br>start-up information. This is a fatal<br>error that should never happen. The<br>user has to log in to the service<br>account and manually reboot the<br>sensor. | initial login                                                    |
| The instance cannot be<br>removed. Instance assigned<br>to virtual sensor name.                                        | The user attempted to remove a configuration instance that is currently assigned to a virtual sensor. Use the <b>default service</b> command to reset the configuration setting to default.                                             | <b>no service</b> <i>component</i><br><i>instance</i>            |
| Insufficient disk space to complete request.                                                                           | Not enough disk space is available to create a new instance of a configuration file.                                                                                                                                                    | <b>copy instance</b><br><b>service</b> <i>component instance</i> |

| Table A-1 | CLI Error Messages | (continued) |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|

1. This error only occurs on platforms that do not support virtual policies.

2. This error only occurs on platforms that do not support virtual policies.

3. This error only occurs on platforms that do not support virtual policies.

### **CLI Validation Error Messages**

Table A-2 describes the validation error messages.

#### Table A-2 Validation Error Messages

| Error Message                                       | Reason/Location                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface 'name' has not been subdivided.           | The physical interface or inline interface <i>name</i> subinterface type is none (service interface submode).                                                             |
| Interface 'name' subinterface 'num' does not exist. | The physical interface <i>name</i> has been subdivided<br>into inline VLAN pairs, but the specified<br>subinterface number does not exist (service<br>interface submode). |
| Error Message                                                                                                                                                    | Reason/Location                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface `name' is the command-control interface.                                                                                                               | The physical interface <i>name</i> is the command and control interface (service interface submode).                                                                                                                         |
| Interface `name' has been subdivided.                                                                                                                            | The physical interface <i>name</i> subinterface type is<br>inline VLAN pair or VLAN group. Or the inline<br>interface <i>name</i> subinterface type is VLAN group<br>(service interface submode).                            |
| Interface `name' is assigned to inline-interfaces `inlinename.'                                                                                                  | The physical interface <i>name</i> is assigned to an inline interface entry's interface1 or interface2 (service interface submode).                                                                                          |
| Vlan 'vlannum' is assigned to subinterface 'subnum.'                                                                                                             | The VLAN <i>vlannum</i> is already assigned to a different subinterface <i>subnum</i> entry's vlan1 or vlan2 (service interface submode).                                                                                    |
| Vlan range `vlanrange' overlaps with vlans<br>assigned to subinterface `subnum.'                                                                                 | The VLAN range <i>vlanrange</i> contains values that<br>are already used in a different subinterface<br><i>subnum</i> entry's <i>vlans range</i> (service interface<br>submode).                                             |
| Unassigned vlans already assigned to subinterface `subnum.'                                                                                                      | Unassigned VLANs have already been selected in a different subinterface <i>subnum</i> entry.                                                                                                                                 |
| Inline-interface `inlinename' does not<br>exist.                                                                                                                 | The inline interface <i>inlinename</i> does not exist (service interface submode).                                                                                                                                           |
| The default-vlans for the selected<br>interfaces do not match. interface1, 'name'<br>default-vlan is 'vlannum,' interface2,<br>'name' default-vlan is 'vlannum.' | The user is trying to change the subinterface type<br>of an inline interface to VLAN group, but the<br>default VLANs for the two interfaces assigned to<br>the inline interface do not match (service interface<br>submode). |
| interface1 and interface2 must be set<br>before the logical interface can be divided<br>into subinterfaces.                                                      | The user is trying to change the subinterface type<br>of an inline interface to VLAN group, but has not<br>set both interface1 and interface2 (service<br>interface submode).                                                |
| Interface `name' has not been subdivided into inline-vlan-pairs.                                                                                                 | The physical interface <i>name</i> subinterface type is not inline VLAN pair (service interface submode).                                                                                                                    |
| Interface already assigned to virtual sensor `vsname.'                                                                                                           | The interface and optional sub-interface being<br>added to the virtual sensor entry physical<br>interface set has already been assigned to another<br>virtual sensor entry.                                                  |
| The instance cannot be removed. Instance assigned to virtual sensor `vsname.'                                                                                    | The user is trying to remove a signature definition, event action rules, or anomaly detection configuration file that is currently in use by virtual sensor <i>vsname</i> .                                                  |

#### Table A-2 Validation Error Messages (continued)





#### Revised: October 7, 2013

## Numerals

| 3DES | Triple Data Encryption Standard. A stronger version of DES, which is the default encryption method  |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | for SSH version 1.5. Used when establishing an SSH session with the sensor. It can be used when the |
|      | sensor is managing a device.                                                                        |

**802.x** A set of IEEE standards for the definition of LAN protocols.

#### Α

| A                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ΑΑΑ                            | authentication, authorization, and accounting. Pronounced "triple a." The primary and recommended method for access control in Cisco devices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ACE                            | Access Control Entry. An entry in the ACL that describes what action should be taken for a specified address or protocol. The sensor adds/removes ACE to block hosts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| АСК                            | acknowledgement. Notification sent from one network device to another to acknowledge that some event occurred (for example, the receipt of a message).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ACL                            | Access Control List. A list of ACEs that control the flow of data through a router. There are two ACLs per router interface for inbound data and outbound data. Only one ACL per direction can be active at a time. ACLs are identified by number or by name. ACLs can be standard, enhanced, or extended. You can configure the sensor to manage ACLs.                                                              |
| ACS server                     | Cisco Access Control Server. A RADIUS security server that is the centralized control point for managing network users, network administrators, and network infrastructure resources.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| action                         | The response of the sensor to an event. An action only happens if the event is not filtered. Examples include TCP reset, block host, block connection, IP logging, and capturing the alert trigger packet.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| active ACL                     | The ACL created and maintained by ARC and applied to the router block interfaces.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| adaptive security<br>appliance | ASA. Combines firewall, VPN concentrator, and intrusion prevention software functionality into one software image. You can configure the adaptive security appliance in single mode or multi-mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| AIC engine                     | Application Inspection and Control engine. Provides deep analysis of web traffic. It provides granular control over HTTP sessions to prevent abuse of the HTTP protocol. It allows administrative control over applications that try to tunnel over specified ports, such as instant messaging, and tunneling applications, such as gotomypc. It can also inspect FTP traffic and control the commands being issued. |

| ASA 5500 AIP SSM | Advanced Inspection and Prevention Security Services Module. The IPS plug-in module in the Cisco            |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | ASA 5500 series adaptive security appliance. The ASA 5500 AIP SSM is an IPS services module that            |
|                  | monitors and performs real-time analysis of network traffic by looking for anomalies and misuse based       |
|                  | on an extensive, embedded signature library. When the ASA 5500 AIP SSM detects unauthorized                 |
|                  | activity, it can terminate the specific connection, permanently block the attacking host, log the incident, |
|                  | and send an alert to the device manager. See also adaptive security appliance.                              |

- **ASA 5500-X IPS SSP** Intrusion Prevention System Security Services Processor. The IPS is running as a service and ASA controls sending and receiving traffic to and from the IPS. The IPS services processor monitors and performs real-time analysis of network traffic by looking for anomalies and misuse based on an extensive, embedded signature library. When the ASA 5500-X IPS SSP detects unauthorized activity, it can terminate the specific connection, permanently block the attacking host, log the incident, and send an alert to the device manager. See also adaptive security appliance.
- ASA 5585-X IPS SSP Intrusion Prevention System Security Services Processor. The IPS plug-in module in the Cisco ASA 5585-X adaptive security appliance. The ASA 5585-X IPS SSP is an IPS services processor that monitors and performs real-time analysis of network traffic by looking for anomalies and misuse based on an extensive, embedded signature library. When the ASA 5585-X IPS SSP detects unauthorized activity, it can terminate the specific connection, permanently block the attacking host, log the incident, and send an alert to the device manager. See also adaptive security appliance.
- Alarm Channel The IPS software module that processes all signature events generated by the inspectors. Its primary function is to generate alerts for each event it receives.
- alert Specifically, an IPS event type; it is written to the Event Store as an evidsAlert. In general, an alert is an IPS message that indicates a network exploit in progress or a potential security problem occurrence. Also known as an alarm.
- Analysis Engine The IPS software module that handles sensor configuration. It maps the interfaces and also the signature and alarm channel policy to the configured interfaces. It performs packet analysis and alert detection. The Analysis Engine functionality is provided by the SensorApp process.
- **anomaly detection** AD. The sensor component that creates a baseline of normal network traffic and then uses this baseline to detect worm-infected hosts.
- API Application Programming Interface. The means by which an application program talks to communications software. Standardized APIs allow application programs to be developed independently of the underlying method of communication. Computer application programs run a set of standard software interrupts, calls, and data formats to initiate contact with other devices (for example, network services, mainframe communications programs, or other program-to-program communications). Typically, APIs make it easier for software developers to create links that an application needs to communicate with the operating system or with the network.
- **application** Any program (process) designed to run in the Cisco IPS environment.
- application image Full IPS image stored on a permanent storage device used for operating the sensor.
- **application instance** A specific application running on a specific piece of hardware in the IPS environment. An application instance is addressable by its name and the IP address of its host computer.
- application partition The bootable disk or compact-flash partition that contains the IPS software image.
- **ARC** Attack Response Controller. Formerly known as Network Access Controller (NAC). A component of the IPS. A software module that provides block and unblock functionality where applicable.

| architecture               | The overall structure of a computer or communication system. The architecture influences the capabilities and limitations of the system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARP                        | Address Resolution Protocol. Internet protocol used to map an IP address to a MAC address. Defined in RFC 826.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ASDM                       | Adaptive Security Device Manager. A web-based application that lets you configure and manage your adaptive security device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ASN.1                      | Abstract Syntax Notation 1. Standard for data presentation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| aspect version             | Version information associated with a group of IDIOM default configuration settings. For example, Cisco Systems publishes the standard set of attack signatures as a collection of default settings with the S aspect. The S-aspect version number is displayed after the S in the signature update package file name. Other aspects include the Virus signature definitions in the V-aspect and IDIOM signing keys in the key-aspect. |
| atomic attack              | Represents exploits contained within a single packet. For example, the "ping of death" attack is a single, abnormally large ICMP packet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Atomic engine              | There are two Atomic engines: Atomic IP inspects IP protocol packets and associated Layer-4 transport protocols, and Atomic ARP inspects Layer-2 ARP protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| attack                     | An assault on system security that derives from an intelligent threat, that is, an intelligent act that is a deliberate attempt (especially in the sense of method or technique) to evade security services and violate the security policy of a system.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| attack relevance<br>rating | ARR. A weight associated with the relevancy of the targeted OS. The attack relevance rating is a derived value (relevant, unknown, or not relevant), which is determined at alert time. The relevant OSes are configured per signature.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| attack severity<br>rating  | ASR. A weight associated with the severity of a successful exploit of the vulnerability. The attack severity rating is derived from the alert severity parameter (informational, low, medium, or high) of the signature. The attack severity rating is configured per signature and indicates how dangerous the event detected is.                                                                                                     |
| authentication             | Process of verifying that a user has permission to use the system, usually by means of a password key or certificate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| AuthenticationApp          | A component of the IPS. Authorizes and authenticates users based on IP address, password, and digital certificates.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| autostate                  | In normal autostate mode, the Layer 3 interfaces remain up if at least one port in the VLAN remains up. If you have appliances, such as load balancers or firewall servers that are connected to the ports in the VLAN, you can configure these ports to be excluded from the autostate feature to make sure that the forwarding SVI does not go down if these ports become inactive.                                                  |
| AV                         | Anti-Virus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

L

#### В

backplane The physical connection between an interface processor or card and the data buses and the power distribution buses inside a chassis. A software release that must be installed before a follow-up release, such as a service pack or signature base version update, can be installed. Major and minor updates are base version releases. benign trigger A situation in which a signature is fired correctly, but the source of the traffic is nonmalicious. BIOS Basic Input/Output System. The program that starts the sensor and communicates between the devices in the sensor and the system. blackhole Routing term for an area of the internetwork where packets enter, but do not emerge, due to adverse conditions or poor system configuration within a portion of the network. block The ability of the sensor to direct a network device to deny entry to all packets from a specified network host or network. The interface on the network device that the sensor manages. block interface BO BackOrifice. The original Windows back door Trojan that ran over UDP only. BO2K BackOrifice 2000. A Windows back door Trojan that runs over TCP and UDP. bootloader A small set of system software that runs when the system first powers up. It loads the operating system (from the disk, network, external compact flash, or external USB flash), which loads and runs the IPS application. For the AIM IPS, it boots the module from the network and assists in software installation and upgrades, disaster recovery, and other operations when the module cannot access its software. **Botnets** A collection of software robots, or bots, that run autonomously and automatically. The term is often associated with malicious software but it can also refer to the network of computers using distributed computing software. The term Botnet is used to refer to a collection of compromised computers (called Zombie computers) running software, usually installed through worms, Trojan horses, or back doors, under a common command-and-control infrastructure. Bridge Protocol Data Unit. Spanning-Tree Protocol hello packet that is sent out at configurable inter-Bpdu vals to exchange information among bridges in the network. Mode that lets packets continue to flow through the sensor even if the sensor fails. Bypass mode is only bypass mode applicable to inline-paired interfaces.

#### С

| CA             | certification authority. Entity that issues digital certificates (especially X.509 certificates) and vouches for the binding between the data items in a certificate. Sensors use self-signed certificates.                                                                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CA certificate | Certificate for one CA issued by another CA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| CEF            | Cisco Express Forwarding. CEF is advanced, Layer 3 IP switching technology. CEF optimizes network performance and scalability for networks with large and dynamic traffic patterns, such as the Internet, on networks characterized by intensive Web-based applications, or interactive sessions. |

| certificate                   | Digital representation of user or device attributes, including a public key, that is signed with an authoritative private key.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cidDump                       | A script that captures a large amount of information including the IPS processes list, log files, OS information, directory listings, package information, and configuration files.                                                                                                                                                  |
| CIDEE                         | Cisco Intrusion Detection Event Exchange. Specifies the extensions to SDEE that are used by Cisco IPS systems. The CIDEE standard specifies all possible extensions that may be supported by Cisco IPS systems.                                                                                                                      |
| CIDS header                   | The header that is attached to each packet in the IPS system. It contains packet classification, packet length, checksum results, timestamp, and the receive interface.                                                                                                                                                              |
| cipher key                    | The secret binary data used to convert between clear text and cipher text. When the same cipher key is used for both encryption and decryption, it is called symmetric. When it is used for either encryption or decryption (but not both), it is called asymmetric.                                                                 |
| Cisco IOS                     | Cisco system software that provides common functionality, scalability, and security for all products<br>under the CiscoFusion architecture. Cisco IOS allows centralized, integrated, and automated<br>installation and management of internetworks while supporting a wide variety of protocols, media,<br>services, and platforms. |
| CLI                           | command-line interface. A shell provided with the sensor used for configuring and controlling the sensor applications.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| CollaborationApp              | A component of the IPS. Shares information with other devices through a global correlation database to improve the combined efficacy of all the devices.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| command and control interface | The interface on the sensor that communicates with the IPS manager and other network devices. This interface has an assigned IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| community                     | In SNMP, a logical group of managed devices and NMSs in the same administrative domain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| composite attack              | Spans multiple packets in a single session. Examples include most conversation attacks such as FTP, Telnet, and most Regex-based attacks.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| connection block              | ARC blocks traffic from a given source IP address to a given destination IP address and destination port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| console                       | A terminal or laptop computer used to monitor and control the sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| console port                  | An RJ45 or DB9 serial port on the sensor that is used to connect to a console device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| control interface             | When ARC opens a Telnet or SSH session with a network device, it uses one of the routing interfaces of the device as the remote IP address. This is the control interface.                                                                                                                                                           |
| control transaction           | CT. An IPS message containing a command addressed to a specific application instance. Control transactions can be sent between a management application and an IPS sensor, or between applications on the same IPS sensor. Example control transactions include <i>start</i> , <i>stop</i> , <i>getConfig</i> .                      |
| Control Transaction<br>Server | A component of the IPS. Accepts control transactions from a remote client, initiates a local control transaction, and returns the response to the remote client.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Control Transaction<br>Source | A component of the IPS. Waits for control transactions directed to remote applications, forwards the control transactions to the remote node, and returns the response to the initiator.                                                                                                                                             |

L

| cookie                      | A piece of information sent by a web server to a web browser that the browser is expected to save and send back to the web server whenever the browser makes additional requests of the web server.                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CSA MC                      | Cisco Security Agent Management Center. CSA MC receives host posture information from the CSA agents it manages. It also maintains a watch list of IP addresses that it has determined should be quarantined from the network.                                                                     |
| CSM                         | Cisco Security Manager, the provisioning component of the Cisco Self-Defending Networks solution. CS-Manager is fully integrated with CS-MARS.                                                                                                                                                     |
| CS-MARS                     | Cisco Security Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting System. The monitoring component of the Cisco Self-Defending Networks solution. CS-MARS is fully integrated with CS-Manager                                                                                                                      |
| cut-through<br>architecture | Cut-through architecture is one method of design for packet-switching systems. When a packet arrives at a switch, the switch starts forwarding the packet almost immediately, reading only the first few bytes in the packet to learn the destination address. This technique improves performance |
| CVE                         | Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures. A list of standardized names for vulnerabilities and other information security exposures maintained at http://cve.mitre.org/.                                                                                                                               |

## D

| darknets                  | A virtual private network where users connect only to people they trust. In its most general meaning, a darknet can be any type of closed, private group of people communicating, but the name is most often used specifically for file-sharing networks. Darknet can be used to refer collectively to all covert communication networks.                                                             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Database Processor        | A processor in the IPS. Maintains the signature state and flow databases.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| datagram                  | Logical grouping of information sent as a network layer unit over a transmission medium without prior establishment of a virtual circuit. IP datagrams are the primary information units in the Internet. The terms cell, frame, message, packet, and segment also are used to describe logical information groupings at various layers of the OSI reference model and in various technology circles. |
| DCE                       | data circuit-terminating equipment (ITU-T expansion). Devices and connections of a communications network that comprise the network end of the user-to-network interface. The DCE provides a physical connection to the network, forwards traffic, and provides a clocking signal used to synchronize data transmission between DCE and DTE devices. Modems and interface cards are examples of DCE.  |
| DCOM                      | Distributed Component Object Model. Protocol that enables software components to communicate directly over a network. Developed by Microsoft and previously called Network OLE, DCOM is designed for use across multiple network transports, including such Internet protocols as HTTP.                                                                                                               |
| DDoS                      | Distributed Denial of Service. An attack in which a multitude of compromised systems attack a single target, thereby causing denial of service for users of the targeted system. The flood of incoming messages to the target system essentially forces it to shut down, thereby denying service to the system to legitimate users.                                                                   |
| Deny Filters<br>Processor | A processor in the IPS. Handles the deny attacker functions. It maintains a list of denied source IP addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| DES                 | Data Encryption Standard. A strong encryption method where the strength lies in a 56-bit key rather than an algorithm.                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| destination address | Address of a network device that is receiving data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DIMM                | Dual In-line Memory Modules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DMZ                 | demilitarized zone. A separate network located in the neutral zone between a private (inside) network and a public (outside) network.                                                                                                                                               |
| DNS                 | Domain Name System. An Internet-wide hostname to IP address mapping. DNS enables you to convert human-readable names into the IP addresses needed for network packets.                                                                                                              |
| DoS                 | Denial of Service. An attack whose goal is just to disrupt the operation of a specific system or network.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DRAM                | dynamic random-access memory. RAM that stores information in capacitors that must be refreshed periodically. Delays can occur because DRAMs are inaccessible to the processor when refreshing their contents. However, DRAMs are less complex and have greater capacity than SRAMs. |
| DTE                 | Data Terminal Equipment. Refers to the role of a device on an RS-232C connection. A DTE writes data to the transmit line and reads data from the receive line.                                                                                                                      |
| DTP                 | Dynamic Trunking Protocol. A Cisco proprietary protocol in the VLAN group used for negotiating trunking on a link between two devices and for negotiating the type of trunking encapsulation (ISL or 802.1q) to be used.                                                            |

# Ε

L

| ECLB               | Ether Channel Load Balancing. Lets a Catalyst switch split traffic flows over different physical paths.                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| egress             | Traffic leaving the network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| encryption         | Application of a specific algorithm to data to alter the appearance of the data making it incomprehensible to those who are not authorized to see the information.                                                                                                        |
| engine             | A component of the sensor designed to support many signatures in a certain category. Each engine has parameters that can be used to create signatures or tune existing signatures.                                                                                        |
| enterprise network | Large and diverse network connecting most major points in a company or other organization. Differs from a WAN in that it is privately owned and maintained.                                                                                                               |
| escaped expression | Used in regular expression. A character can be represented as its hexadecimal value, for example, \x61 equals 'a,' so \x61 is an escaped expression representing the character 'a.'                                                                                       |
| ESD                | electrostatic discharge. Electrostatic discharge is the rapid movement of a charge from one object to another object, which produces several thousand volts of electrical charge that can cause severe damage to electronic components or entire circuit card assemblies. |
| event              | An IPS message that contains an alert, a block request, a status message, or an error message.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Event Store        | One of the components of the IPS. A fixed-size, indexed store used to store IPS events.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| evidsAlert         | The XML entity written to the Event Store that represents an alert.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## F

| fail closed                         | Blocks traffic on the device after a hardware failure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fail open                           | Lets traffic pass through the device after a hardware failure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| false negative                      | A signature is not fired when offending traffic is detected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| false positive                      | Normal traffic or a benign action causes a signature to fire.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Fast Ethernet                       | Any of a number of 100-Mbps Ethernet specifications. Fast Ethernet offers a speed increase 10 times that of the 10BaseT Ethernet specification while preserving such qualities as frame format, MAC mechanisms, and MTU. Such similarities allow the use of existing 10BaseT applications and network management tools on Fast Ethernet networks. Based on an extension to the IEEE 802.3 specification.                                                                              |
| Fast flux                           | Fast flux is a DNS technique used by Botnets to hide phishing and malware delivery sites behind an ever-changing network of compromised hosts acting as proxies. It can also refer to the combination of peer-to-peer networking, distributed command and control, web-based load balancing and proxy redirection used to make malware networks more resistant to discovery and counter-measures. The Storm Worm is one of the recent malware variants to make use of this technique. |
| firewall                            | Router or access server, or several routers or access servers, designated as a buffer between any connected public networks and a private network. A firewall router uses access lists and other methods to ensure the security of the private network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Flood engine                        | Detects ICMP and UDP floods directed at hosts and networks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| flooding                            | Traffic passing technique used by switches and bridges in which traffic received on an interface is sent out all the interfaces of that device except the interface on which the information was received originally.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| forwarding                          | Process of sending a frame toward its ultimate destination by way of an internetworking device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| fragment                            | Piece of a larger packet that has been broken down to smaller units.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| fragmentation                       | Process of breaking a packet into smaller units when transmitting over a network medium that cannot support the original size of the packet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Fragment<br>Reassembly<br>Processor | A processor in the IPS. Reassembles fragmented IP datagrams. It is also responsible for normalization of IP fragments when the sensor is in inline mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| FTP                                 | File Transfer Protocol. Application protocol, part of the TCP/IP protocol stack, used for transferring files between network nodes. FTP is defined in RFC 959.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| FTP server                          | File Transfer Protocol server. A server that uses the FTP protocol for transferring files between network nodes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| full duplex                         | Capability for simultaneous data transmission between a sending station and a receiving station.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| FQDN | Fully Qualified Domain Name.A domain name that specifies its exact location in the tree hierarchy of the DNS. It specifies all domain levels, including the top-level domain, relative to the root domain. A fully qualified domain name is distinguished by this absoluteness in the name space. |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FWSM | Firewall Security Module. A module that can be installed in a Catalyst 6500 series switch. It uses the <b>shun</b> command to block. You can configure the FWSM in either single mode or multi-mode.                                                                                              |

G

I

| GBIC                           | GigaBit Interface Converter. Often refers to a fiber optic transceiver that adapts optical cabling to fiber interfaces. Fiber-ready switches and NICs generally provide GBIC and/or SFP slots. For more information, refer to the <i>Catalyst Switch Cable, Connector, and AC Power Cord Guide</i> . |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gigabit Ethernet               | Standard for a high-speed Ethernet, approved by the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) 802.3z standards committee in 1996.                                                                                                                                                     |
| global correlation             | The IPS sensor shares information with other devices through a global correlation database to improve the combined efficacy of all devices.                                                                                                                                                          |
| global correlation client      | The software component of CollaborationApp that obtains and installs updates to the local global correlation databases.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| global correlation<br>database | The collective information obtained from and shared with collaborative devices such as IPS sensors.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| GMT                            | Greenwich Mean Time. Time zone at zero degrees longitude. Now called Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| GRUB                           | Grand Unified Bootloader. Boot loader is the first software program that runs when a computer starts.<br>It is responsible for loading and transferring control to the operating system kernel software. The<br>kernel, in turn, initializes the rest of the operating system.                       |

Н

| H.225.0     | An ITU standard that governs H.225.0 session establishment and packetization. H.225.0 actually describes several different protocols: RAS, use of Q.931, and use of RTP.                                                              |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H.245       | An ITU standard that governs H.245 endpoint control.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| H.323       | Allows dissimilar communication devices to communicate with each other by using a standardized communication protocol. H.323 defines a common set of CODECs, call setup and negotiating procedures, and basic data transport methods. |
| half duplex | Capability for data transmission in only one direction at a time between a sending station and a receiving station. BSC is an example of a half-duplex protocol.                                                                      |
| handshake   | Sequence of messages exchanged between two or more network devices to ensure transmission synchronization.                                                                                                                            |

| hardware bypass | A specialized interface card that pairs physical interfaces so that when a software error is detected, a bypass mechanism is engaged that directly connects the physical interfaces and allows traffic to flow through the pair. Hardware bypass passes traffic at the network interface, does not pass it to the IPS system. |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| host block      | ARC blocks all traffic from a given IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| НТТР            | Hypertext Transfer Protocol. The stateless request/response media transfer protocol used in the IPS architecture for remote data exchange.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| HTTPS           | An extension to the standard HTTP protocol that provides confidentiality by encrypting the traffic from the website. By default this protocol uses TCP port 443.                                                                                                                                                              |

Ι

| ICMP             | Internet Control Message Protocol. Network layer Internet protocol that reports errors and provides other information relevant to IP packet processing. Documented in RFC 792.                                                                                    |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ICMP flood       | Denial of Service attack that sends a host more ICMP echo request ("ping") packets than the protocol implementation can handle.                                                                                                                                   |
| IDAPI            | Intrusion Detection Application Programming Interface. Provides a simple interface between IPS architecture applications. IDAPI reads and writes event data and provides a mechanism for control transactions.                                                    |
| IDCONF           | Intrusion Detection Configuration. A data format standard that defines operational messages that are used to configure intrusion detection and prevention systems.                                                                                                |
| IDENT            | Ident protocol, specified in RFC 1413, is an Internet protocol that helps identify the user of a particular TCP connection.                                                                                                                                       |
| IDIOM            | Intrusion Detection Interchange and Operations Messages. A data format standard that defines the event messages that are reported by intrusion detection systems and the operational messages that are used to configure and control intrusion detection systems. |
| IDM              | IPS Device Manager. A web-based application that lets you configure and manage your sensor. The web server for IDM resides on the sensor. You can access it through Internet Explorer or Firefox web browsers.                                                    |
| IDMEF            | Intrusion Detection Message Exchange Format. The IETF Intrusion Detection Working Group draft standard.                                                                                                                                                           |
| IDS MC           | Management Center for IDS Sensors. A web-based IDS manager that can manage configurations for up to 300 sensors.                                                                                                                                                  |
| IME              | IPS Manager Express. A network management application that provides system health monitoring, events monitoring, reporting, and configuration for up to ten sensors.                                                                                              |
| inline mode      | All packets entering or leaving the network must pass through the sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| inline interface | A pair of physical interfaces configured so that the sensor forwards all traffic received on one interface<br>out to the other interface in the pair.                                                                                                             |

| InterfaceApp                  | A component of the IPS. Handles bypass and physical settings and defines paired interfaces. Physical settings are speed, duplex, and administrative state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| intrusion detection<br>system | IDS. A security service that monitors and analyzes system events to find and provide real-time or near real-time warning of attempts to access system resources in an unauthorized manner.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| IP address                    | 32-bit address assigned to hosts using TCP/IP. An IP address belongs to one of five classes (A, B, C, D, or E) and is written as 4 octets separated by periods (dotted decimal format). Each address consists of a network number, an optional subnetwork number, and a host number. The network and subnetwork numbers together are used for routing, and the host number is used to address an individual host within the network or subnetwork. A subnet mask is used to extract network and subnetwork information from the IP address. |
| IPS                           | Intrusion Prevention System. A system that alerts the user to the presence of an intrusion on the network through network traffic analysis techniques.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| IPS data or message           | Describes the messages transferred over the command and control interface between IPS applications.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| iplog                         | A log of the binary packets to and from a designated address. Iplogs are created when the log Event Action is selected for a signature. Iplogs are stored in a libpcap format, which can be read by WireShark and TCPDUMP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| IP spoofing                   | IP spoofing attack occurs when an attacker outside your network pretends to be a trusted user either by using an IP address that is within the range of IP addresses for your network or by using an authorized external IP address that you trust and to which you want to provide access to specified resources on your network. Should an attacker get access to your IPSec security parameters, that attacker can masquerade as the remote user authorized to connect to the corporate network.                                         |
| IPv6                          | IP version 6. Replacement for the current version of IP (version 4). IPv6 includes support for flow ID in the packet header, which can be used to identify flows. Formerly called IPng (next generation).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ISL                           | Inter-Switch Link. Cisco-proprietary protocol that maintains VLAN information as traffic flows between switches and routers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

J

Java Web Start provides a platform-independent, secure, and robust deployment technology. It enables Java Web Start developers to deploy full-featured applications to you by making the applications available on a standard web server. With any web browser, you can launch the applications and be confident you always have the most-recent version. JNLP Java Network Launching Protocol. Defined in an XML file format specifying how Java Web Start applications are launched. JNLP consists of a set of rules defining how exactly the launching

mechanism should be implemented.

Κ

| КВ                | Knowledge Base. The sets of thresholds learned by Anomaly Detection and used for worm virus detection.                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Knowledge Base    | See KB.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| LACP              | Link Aggregation Control Protocol. LACP aids in the automatic creation of EtherChannel links by exchanging LACP packets between LAN ports. This protocol is defined in IEEE 802.3ad.                                          |
| LAN               | Local Area Network. Refers to the Layer 2 network domain local to a given host. Packets exchanged between two hosts on the same LAN do not require Layer 3 routing.                                                           |
| Layer 2 Processor | A processor in the IPS. Processes layer 2-related events. It also identifies malformed packets and removes them from the processing path.                                                                                     |
| Logger            | A component of the IPS. Writes all the log messages of the application to the log file and the error messages of the application to the Event Store.                                                                          |
| logging           | Gathers actions that have occurred in a log file. Logging of security information is performed on two levels: logging of events (such as IPS commands, errors, and alerts), and logging of individual IP session information. |
| LOKI              | Remote access, back door Trojan, ICMP tunneling software. When the computer is infected, the malicious code creates an ICMP tunnel that can be used to send small payload ICMP replies.                                       |

## Μ

| MainApp                        | The main application in the IPS. The first application to start on the sensor after the operating system has booted. Reads the configuration and starts applications, handles starting and stopping of applications and node reboots, handles software upgrades. |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| maintenance<br>partition       | The bootable disk partition on IDSM2, from which an IPS image can be installed on the application partition. No IPS capability is available while the IDSM2 is booted into the maintenance partition.                                                            |
| maintenance<br>partition image | The bootable software image installed on the maintenance partition on an IDSM2. You can install the maintenance partition image only while booted into the application partition.                                                                                |
| major update                   | A base version that contains major new functionality or a major architectural change in the product.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Malware                        | Malicious software that is installed on an unknowing host.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| manufacturing<br>image         | Full IPS system image used by manufacturing to image sensors.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| master blocking<br>sensor      | A remote sensor that controls one or more devices. Blocking forwarding sensors send blocking requests to the master blocking sensor and the master blocking sensor executes the blocking requests.                                                               |

| MD5                     | Message Digest 5. A one-way hashing algorithm that produces a 128-bit hash. Both MD5 and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) are variations on MD4 and strengthen the security of the MD4 hashing algorithm. Cisco uses hashes for authentication within the IPSec framework. Also used for message authentication in SNMP v.2. MD5 verifies the integrity of the communication, authenticates the origin, and checks for timeliness. |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Meta engine             | Defines events that occur in a related manner within a sliding time interval. This engine processes events rather than packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ΜΙΒ                     | Management Information Base. Database of network management information that is used and maintained by a network management protocol, such as SNMP or CMIP. The value of a MIB object can be changed or retrieved using SNMP or CMIP commands, usually through a GUI network management system. MIB objects are organized in a tree structure that includes public (standard) and private (proprietary) branches.             |
| MIME                    | Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension. Standard for transmitting nontext data (or data that cannot be represented in plain ASCII code) in Internet mail, such as binary, foreign language text (such as Russian or Chinese), audio, or video data. MIME is defined in RFC 2045.                                                                                                                                                |
| minor update            | A minor version that contains minor enhancements to the product line. Minor updates are incremental to the major version, and are also base versions for service packs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| module                  | A removable card in a switch, router, or security appliance chassis. The ASA 5500 AIP SSM and ASA 5585-X IPS SSP are IPS modules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| monitoring<br>interface | See sensing interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| MPF                     | Modular Policy Framework. A means of configuring security appliance features in a manner similar to Cisco IOS software Modular QoS CLI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| MSFC, MSFC2             | Multilayer Switch Feature Card. An optional card on a Catalyst 6000 supervisor engine that performs L3 routing for the switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| MSRPC                   | Microsoft Remote Procedure Call. MSRPC is the Microsoft implementation of the DCE RPC mechanism. Microsoft added support for Unicode strings, implicit handles, inheritance of interfaces (which are extensively used in DCOM), and complex calculations in the variable-length string and structure paradigms already present in DCE/RPC.                                                                                    |
| MySDN                   | My Self-Defending Network. A part of the signature definition section of IDM and IME. It provides detailed information about signatures.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

#### Ν

L

| NAC    | Network Access Controller. See ARC.                                                                                                                    |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAS-ID | Network Access ID. An identifier that clients send to servers to communicate the type of service they are attempting to authenticate.                  |
| NAT    | Native Address Translation. A network device can present an IP address to the outside networks that is different from the actual IP address of a host. |

| NBD                             | Next Business Day. The arrival of replacement hardware according to Cisco service contracts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Neighborhood<br>Discovery       | Protocol for IPv6. IPv6 nodes on the same link use Neighbor Discovery to discover each other's presence, to determine each other's link-layer addresses, to find routers, and to maintain reachability information about the paths to active neighbors.                                                            |
| Network Access ID               | See NAS-ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| network device                  | A device that controls IP traffic on a network and can block an attacking host. An example of a network device is a Cisco router or PIX Firewall.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| network<br>participation        | Networks contributing learned information to the global correlation database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| network<br>participation client | The software component of CollaborationApp that sends data to the SensorBase Network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| never block address             | Hosts and networks you have identified that should never be blocked.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| never shun address              | See never block address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| NIC                             | Network Interface Card. Board that provides network communication capabilities to and from a computer system.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| NMS                             | network management system. System responsible for managing at least part of a network. An NMS is generally a reasonably powerful and well-equipped computer, such as an engineering workstation. NMSs communicate with agents to help keep track of network statistics and resources.                              |
| node                            | A physical communicating element on the command and control network. For example, an appliance or a router.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Normalizer engine               | Configures how the IP and TCP normalizer functions and provides configuration for signature events related to the IP and TCP normalizer.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| NOS                             | network operating system. Generic term used to refer to distributed file systems. Examples include LAN Manager, NetWare, NFS, and VINES.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| NotificationApp                 | A component of the IPS. Sends SNMP traps when triggered by alert, status, and error events.<br>NotificationApp uses the public domain SNMP agent. SNMP GETs provide information about the general health of the sensor.                                                                                            |
| NTP                             | Network Timing Protocol. Protocol built on top of TCP that ensures accurate local time-keeping with reference to radio and atomic clocks located on the Internet. This protocol is capable of synchronizing distributed clocks within milliseconds over long time periods.                                         |
| NTP server                      | Network Timing Protocol server. A server that uses NTP. NTP is a protocol built on top of TCP that ensures accurate local time-keeping with reference to radio and atomic clocks located on the Internet. This protocol is capable of synchronizing distributed clocks within milliseconds over long time periods. |
| NVRAM                           | Non-Volatile Read/Write Memory. RAM that retains its contents when a unit is powered off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

#### OIR online insertion and removal. Feature that permits you to add, replace, or remove cards without interrupting the system power, entering console commands, or causing other software or interfaces to shutdown. OPS Outbreak Prevention Service. Ρ P2P Peer-to-Peer. P2P networks use nodes that can simultaneously function as both client and server for the purpose of file sharing. Logical grouping of information that includes a header containing control information and (usually) packet user data. Packets most often are used to refer to network layer units of data. The terms datagram, frame, message, and segment also are used to describe logical information groupings at various layers of the OSI reference model and in various technology circles. Port Aggregation Control Protocol. PAgP aids in the automatic creation of EtherChannel links by PAgP exchanging PAgP packets between LAN ports. It is a Cisco-proprietary protocol. PAM Software module that provides AAA functionality to applications. PAP Password Authentication Protocol. Most commonly used RADIUS messaging protocol. passive Act of determining the OS or services available on a system from passive observation of network interactions. fingerprinting **Passive OS** The sensor determines host operating systems by inspecting characteristics of the packets exchanged Fingerprinting on the network. An attempt to open connections through a firewall to a protected FTP server to a non-FTP port. This **PASV Port Spoof** happens when the firewall incorrectly interprets an FTP 227 passive command by opening an unauthorized connection. PAT Port Address Translation. A more restricted translation scheme than NAT in which a single IP address and different ports are used to represent the hosts of a network. patch release Release that addresses defects identified in the update (minor, major, or service pack) binaries after a software release (service pack, minor, or major update) has been released. PAWS Protection Against Wrapped Sequence. Protection against wrapped sequence numbers in high performance TCP networks. See RFC 1323. PCI Peripheral Component Interface. The most common peripheral expansion bus used on Intel-based computers. PDU protocol data unit. OSI term for packet. See also BPDU and packet. PEP Cisco Product Evolution Program. PEP is the UDI information that consists of the PID, the VID, and the SN of your sensor. PEP provides hardware version and serial number visibility through electronic query, product labels, and shipping items.

| PER                                    | packed encoding rules. Instead of using a generic style of encoding that encodes all types in a uniform way, PER specializes the encoding based on the date type to generate much more compact representations.                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PFC                                    | Policy Feature Card. An optional card on a Catalyst 6000 supervisor engine that supports VACL packet filtering.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| PID                                    | Product Identifier. The orderable product identifier that is one of the three parts of the UDI. The UDI is part of the PEP policy.                                                                                                                                                               |
| ping                                   | packet internet groper. Often used in IP networks to test the reachability of a network device. It works by sending ICMP echo request packets to the target host and listening for echo response replies.                                                                                        |
| PIX Firewall                           | Private Internet Exchange Firewall. A Cisco network security device that can be programmed to block/enable addresses and ports between networks.                                                                                                                                                 |
| РКІ                                    | Public Key Infrastructure. Authentication of HTTP clients using the clients X.509 certificates.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Pluggable<br>Authentication<br>Modules | See PAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| POST                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                        | Power-On Self Test. Set of hardware diagnostics that runs on a hardware device when that device is powered up.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Post-ACL                               | e                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Post-ACL<br>Pre-ACL                    | powered up.<br>Designates an ACL from which ARC should read the ACL entries, and where it places entries after all                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                        | <ul><li>powered up.</li><li>Designates an ACL from which ARC should read the ACL entries, and where it places entries after all deny entries for the addresses being blocked.</li><li>Designates an ACL from which ARC should read the ACL entries, and where it places entries before</li></ul> |

#### Q

**Q.931** ITU-T specification for signaling to establish, maintain, and clear ISDN network connections.

**QoS** quality of service. Measure of performance for a transmission system that reflects its transmission quality and service availability.

#### R

rack mountingRefers to mounting a sensor in an equipment rack.RADIUSRemote Authentication Dial In User Service. A networking protocol that provides centralized AAA<br/>functionality for systems to connect and use a network service.

| RAM                                              | random-access memory. Volatile memory that can be read and written by a microprocessor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAS                                              | Registration, Admission, and Status Protocol. Protocol that is used between endpoints and the gatekeeper to perform management functions. RAS signalling function performs registration, admissions, bandwidth changes, status, and disengage procedures between the VoIP gateway and the gatekeeper.                                                                               |
| RBCP                                             | Router Blade Control Protocol. RBCP is based on SCP, but modified specifically for the router application. It is designed to run over Ethernet interfaces and uses 802.2 SNAP encapsulation for messages.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| reassembly                                       | The putting back together of an IP datagram at the destination after it has been fragmented either at the source or at an intermediate node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| recovery package                                 | An IPS package file that includes the full application image and installer used for recovery on sensors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| regex                                            | See regular expression.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| regular expression                               | A mechanism by which you can define how to search for a specified sequence of characters in a data stream or file. Regular expressions are a powerful and flexible notation almost like a mini-programming language that allow you to describe text. In the context of pattern matching, regular expressions allow a succinct description of any arbitrary pattern.                 |
| Remote<br>Authentication Dial<br>In User Service | See RADIUS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| repackage release                                | A release that addresses defects in the packaging or the installer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| reputation                                       | Similar to human social interaction, reputation is an opinion toward a device on the Internet. It enables the installed base of IPS sensors in the field to collaborate using the existing network infrastructure. A network device with reputation is most probably malicious or infected.                                                                                         |
| risk rating                                      | RR. A risk rating is a value between 0 and 100 that represents a numerical quantification of the risk associated with a particular event on the network. The risk of the attack accounts for the severity, fidelity, relevance, and asset value of the attack, but not any response or mitigation actions. This risk is higher when more damage could be inflicted on your network. |
| RMA                                              | Return Materials Authorization. The Cisco program for returning faulty hardware and obtaining a replacement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ROMMON                                           | Read-Only-Memory Monitor. ROMMON lets you TFTP system images onto the sensor for recovery purposes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| round-trip time                                  | See RTT.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| RPC                                              | remote-procedure call. Technological foundation of client/server computing. RPCs are procedure calls that are built or specified by clients and are executed on servers, with the results returned over the network to the clients.                                                                                                                                                 |
| RSM                                              | Router Switch Module. A router module that is installed in a Catalyst 5000 switch. It functions exactly like a standalone router.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

L

| RTP                      | Real-Time Transport Protocol. Commonly used with IP networks. RTP is designed to provide<br>end-to-end network transport functions for applications transmitting real-time data, such as audio,<br>video, or simulation data, over multicast or unicast network services. RTP provides such services as<br>payload type identification, sequence numbering, timestamping, and delivery monitoring to real-time<br>applications. |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTT                      | round-trip time. A measure of the time delay imposed by a network on a host from the sending of a packet until acknowledgement of the receipt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| RU                       | rack unit. A rack is measured in rack units. An RU is equal to 44 mm or 1.75 inches.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| S                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SCP                      | Switch Configuration Protocol. Cisco control protocol that runs directly over the Ethernet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SCEP                     | Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol. The Cisco Systems PKI communication protocol that leverages existing technology by using PKCS#7 and PKCS#10. SCEP is the evolution of the enrollment protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SDEE                     | Security Device Event Exchange. A product-independent standard for communicating security device events. It adds extensibility features that are needed for communicating events generated by various types of security devices.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| SDEE Server              | Accepts requests for events from remote clients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Secure Shell<br>Protocol | Protocol that provides a secure remote connection to a router through a Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) application.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| security context         | You can partition a single adaptive security appliance into multiple virtual devices, known as security contexts. Each context is an independent device, with its own security policy, interfaces, and administrators. Multiple contexts are similar to having multiple standalone devices. Many features are supported in multiple context mode, including routing tables, firewall features, IPS, and management.             |
| Security Monitor         | Monitoring Center for Security. Provides event collection, viewing, and reporting capability for network devices. Used with the IDS MC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| sensing interface        | The interface on the sensor that monitors the desired network segment. The sensing interface is in promiscuous mode; it has no IP address and is not visible on the monitored segment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| sensor                   | The sensor is the intrusion detection engine. It analyzes network traffic searching for signs of unauthorized activity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SensorApp                | A component of the IPS. Performs packet capture and analysis. SensorApp analyzes network traffic for malicious content. Packets flow through a pipeline of processors fed by a producer designed to collect packets from the network interfaces on the sensor. SensorApp is the standalone executable that runs Analysis Engine.                                                                                                |
| Service engine           | Deals with specific protocols, such as DNS, FTP, H255, HTTP, IDENT, MS RPC, MS SQL, NTP, P2P, RPC, SMB, SNMP, SSH, and TNS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| service pack             | Used for the release of defect fixes and for the support of new signature engines. Service packs contain all of the defect fixes since the last base version (minor or major) and any new defects fixes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| session command                     | Command used on routers and switches to provide either Telnet or console access to a module in the router or switch.                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SFP                                 | Small Form-factor Pluggable. Often refers to a fiber optic transceiver that adapts optical cabling to fiber interfaces. See GBIC for more information.                                                                                                                                    |
| shared secret                       | A piece of data known only to the parties involved in a secure communication. The shared secret can be a password, a passphrase, a big number, or an array of randomly chosen bytes.                                                                                                      |
| shun command                        | Enables a dynamic response to an attacking host by preventing new connections and disallowing packets from any existing connection. It is used by ARC when blocking with a PIX Firewall.                                                                                                  |
| Signature Analysis<br>Processor     | A processor in the IPS. Dispatches packets to the inspectors that are not stream-based and that are configured for interest in the packet in process.                                                                                                                                     |
| signature                           | A signature distills network information and compares it against a rule set that indicates typical intrusion activity.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| signature engine                    | A component of the sensor that supports many signatures in a certain category. An engine is composed of a parser and an inspector. Each engine has a set of legal parameters that have allowable ranges or sets of values.                                                                |
| signature engine<br>update          | Executable file with its own versioning scheme that contains binary code to support new signature updates.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signature Event<br>Action Filter    | Subtracts actions based on the signature event signature ID, addresses, and risk rating. The input to the Signature Event Action Filter is the signature event with actions possibly added by the Signature Event Action Override.                                                        |
| Signature Event<br>Action Handler   | Performs the requested actions. The output from Signature Event Action Handler is the actions being performed and possibly an evIdsAlert written to the Event Store.                                                                                                                      |
| Signature Event<br>Action Override  | Adds actions based on the risk rating value. Signature Event Action Override applies to all signatures that fall into the range of the configured risk rating threshold. Each Signature Event Action Override is independent and has a separate configuration value for each action type. |
| Signature Event<br>Action Processor | Processes event actions. Event actions can be associated with an event risk rating threshold that must be surpassed for the actions to take place.                                                                                                                                        |
| signature fidelity<br>rating        | SFR. A weight associated with how well a signature might perform in the absence of specific knowledge of the target. The signature fidelity rating is configured per signature and indicates how accurately the signature detects the event or condition it describes.                    |
| signature update                    | Executable file that contains a set of rules designed to recognize malicious network activities, such as worms, DDOS, viruses, and so forth. Signature updates are released independently, are dependent on a required signature engine version, and have their own versioning scheme.    |
| Slave Dispatch<br>Processor         | A processor in the IPS. Process found on dual CPU systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| SMB                                 | Server Message Block. File-system protocol used in LAN manager and similar NOSs to package data and exchange information with other systems.                                                                                                                                              |
| SMTP                                | Simple Mail Transfer Protocol. Internet protocol providing e-mail services.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

L

| SN                             | Serial Number. Part of the UDI. The SN is the serial number of your Cisco product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SNAP                           | Subnetwork Access Protocol. Internet protocol that operates between a network entity in the subnetwork and a network entity in the end system. SNAP specifies a standard method of encapsulating IP datagrams and ARP messages on IEEE networks. The SNAP entity in the end system makes use of the services of the subnetwork and performs three key functions: data transfer, connection management, and QoS selection. |
| sniffing interface             | See sensing interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SNMP                           | Simple Network Management Protocol. Network management protocol used almost exclusively in TCP/IP networks. SNMP provides a means to monitor and control network devices, and to manage configurations, statistics collection, performance, and security.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SNMP2                          | SNMP Version 2. Version 2 of the network management protocol. SNMP2 supports centralized and distributed network management strategies, and includes improvements in the SMI, protocol operations, management architecture, and security.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| software bypass                | Passes traffic through the IPS system without inspection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| source address                 | Address of a network device that is sending data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SPAN                           | Switched Port Analyzer. Feature of the Catalyst 5000 switch that extends the monitoring abilities of existing network analyzers into a switched Ethernet environment. SPAN mirrors the traffic at one switched segment onto a predefined SPAN port. A network analyzer attached to the SPAN port can monitor traffic from any other Catalyst switched port.                                                               |
| spanning tree                  | Loop-free subset of a network topology.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| SQL                            | Structured Query Language. International standard language for defining and accessing relational databases.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SRAM                           | Type of RAM that retains its contents for as long as power is supplied. SRAM does not require constant refreshing, like DRAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SSH                            | Secure Shell. A utility that uses strong authentication and secure communications to log in to another computer over a network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| SSL                            | Secure Socket Layer. Encryption technology for the Internet used to provide secure transactions, such as the transmission of credit card numbers for e-commerce.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Stacheldraht                   | A DDoS tool that relies on the ICMP protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| State engine                   | Stateful searches of HTTP strings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Statistics Processor           | A processor in the IPS. Keeps track of system statistics such as packet counts and packet arrival rates.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Stream Reassembly<br>Processor | A processor in the IPS. Reorders TCP streams to ensure the arrival order of the packets at the various stream-based inspectors. It is also responsible for normalization of the TCP stream. The normalizer engine lets you enable or disable alert and deny actions.                                                                                                                                                      |
| String engine                  | A signature engine that provides regular expression-based pattern inspection and alert functionality for multiple transport protocols, including TCP, UDP, and ICMP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| subsignature     | A more granular representation of a general signature. It typically further defines a broad scope signature.                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| surface mounting | Refers to attaching rubber feet to the bottom of a sensor when it is installed on a flat surface. The rubber feet allow proper airflow around the sensor and they also absorb vibration so that the hard-disk drive is less impacted.          |
| switch           | Network device that filters, forwards, and floods frames based on the destination address of each frame.<br>The switch operates at the data link layer of the OSI model.                                                                       |
| SwitchApp        | A component of the IPS. The IPS 4500 series sensors. have a built in switch that provides external monitoring interfaces. The SwitchApp enables the InterfaceApp and sensor initialization scripts to communicate with and control the switch. |
| SYN flood        | Denial of Service attack that sends a host more TCP SYN packets (request to synchronize sequence numbers, used when opening a connection) than the protocol implementation can handle.                                                         |
| system image     | The full IPS application and recovery image used for reimaging an entire sensor.                                                                                                                                                               |

Т

| •                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TAC                 | A Cisco Technical Assistance Center. There are four TACs worldwide.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TACACS+             | Terminal Access Controller Access Control System Plus. Proprietary Cisco enhancement to Terminal Access Controller Access Control System (TACACS). Provides additional support for authentication, authorization, and accounting.                                                                       |
| target value rating | TVR. A weight associated with the perceived value of the target. Target value rating is a user-configurable value (zero, low, medium, high, or mission critical) that identifies the importance of a network asset (through its IP address).                                                            |
| ТСР                 | Transmission Control Protocol. Connection-oriented transport layer protocol that provides reliable full-duplex data transmission. TCP is part of the TCP/IP protocol stack.                                                                                                                             |
| TCPDUMP             | The TCPDUMP utility is a free network protocol analyzer for UNIX and Windows. It lets you examine data from a live network or from a capture file on disk. You can use different options for viewing summary and detail information for each packet. For more information, see http://www.tcpdump.org/. |
| Telnet              | Standard terminal emulation protocol in the TCP/IP protocol stack. Telnet is used for remote terminal connection, enabling users to log in to remote systems and use resources as if they were connected to a local system. Telnet is defined in RFC 854.                                               |
| terminal server     | A router with multiple, low speed, asynchronous ports that are connected to other serial devices.<br>Terminal servers can be used to remotely manage network equipment, including sensors.                                                                                                              |
| TFN                 | Tribe Flood Network. A common type of DoS attack that can take advantage of forged or rapidly changing source IP addresses to allow attackers to thwart efforts to locate or filter the attacks.                                                                                                        |
| TFN2K               | Tribe Flood Network 2000. A common type of DoS attack that can take advantage of forged or rapidly changing source IP addresses to allow attackers to thwart efforts to locate or filter the attacks.                                                                                                   |

| TFTP                   | Trivial File Transfer Protocol. Simplified version of FTP that lets files be transferred from one computer to another over a network, usually without the use of client authentication (for example, username and password).                                                                                   |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| threat rating          | TR. A threat rating is a value between 0 and 100 that represents a numerical decrease of the risk rating of an attack based on the response action that depicts the threat of an alert on the monitored network.                                                                                               |
| three-way<br>handshake | Process whereby two protocol entities synchronize during connection establishment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| threshold              | A value, either upper- or lower-bound that defines the maximum/minimum allowable condition before an alarm is sent.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Time Processor         | A processor in the IPS. Processes events stored in a time-slice calendar. Its primary task is to make stale database entries expire and to calculate time-dependent statistics.                                                                                                                                |
| TLS                    | Transport Layer Security. The protocol used over stream transports to negotiate the identity of peers and establish encrypted communications.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TNS                    | Transparent Network Substrate. Provides database applications with a single common interface to all industry-standard network protocols. With TNS, database applications can connect to other database applications across networks with different protocols.                                                  |
| topology               | Physical arrangement of network nodes and media within an enterprise networking structure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ТРКТ                   | Transport Packet. RFC 1006-defined method of demarking messages in a packet. The protocol uses ISO transport services on top of TCP.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| traceroute             | Program available on many systems that traces the path a packet takes to a destination. It is used mostly to debug routing problems between hosts. A traceroute protocol is also defined in RFC 1393.                                                                                                          |
| traffic analysis       | Inference of information from observable characteristics of data flow(s), even when the data is encrypted or otherwise not directly available. Such characteristics include the identities and locations of the source(s) and destination(s), and the presence, amount, frequency, and duration of occurrence. |
| Traffic ICMP engine    | Analyzes traffic from nonstandard protocols, such as TFN2K, LOKI, and DDOS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| trap                   | Message sent by an SNMP agent to an NMS, a console, or a terminal to indicate the occurrence of a significant event, such as a specifically defined condition or a threshold that was reached.                                                                                                                 |
| Trojan engine          | Analyzes traffic from nonstandard protocols, such as BO2K and TFN2K.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| trunk                  | Physical and logical connection between two switches across which network traffic travels. A backbone is composed of a number of trunks.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| trusted certificate    | Certificate upon which a certificate user relies as being valid without the need for validation testing; especially a public-key certificate that is used to provide the first public key in a certification path.                                                                                             |
| trusted key            | Public key upon which a user relies; especially a public key that can be used as the first public key in a certification path.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| tune                   | Adjusting signature parameters to modify an existing signature.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## U

| UDI                                | Unique Device Identifier. Provides a unique identity for every Cisco product. The UDI is composed of the PID, VID, and SN. The UDI is stored in the Cisco IPS ID PROM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UDLD                               | UniDirectional Link Detection. Cisco proprietary protocol that allows devices connected through fiber-optic or copper Ethernet cables connected to LAN ports to monitor the physical configuration of the cables and detect when a unidirectional link exists. When a unidirectional link is detected, UDLD shuts down the affected LAN port and sends an alert, since unidirectional links can cause a variety of problems, such as, spanning tree topology loops. |
| UDP                                | User Datagram Protocol. Connectionless transport layer protocol in the TCP/IP protocol stack. UDP is a simple protocol that exchanges datagrams without acknowledgments or guaranteed delivery, requiring that error processing and retransmission be handled by other protocols. UDP is defined in RFC 768.                                                                                                                                                        |
| unblock                            | To direct a router to remove a previously applied block.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| UniDirectional Link<br>Detection   | See UDLD.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| unvirtualized<br>sensing interface | An unvirtualized sensing interface has not been divided into subinterfaces and the entire interfaces can be associated with at most one virtual sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| UPS                                | Uninterruptable Power Source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| UTC                                | Coordinated Universal Time. Time zone at zero degrees longitude. Formerly called Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) and Zulu time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| UTF-8                              | 8-bit Unicode Transformation Format. A variable-length character encoding for Unicode. UTF-8 can represent every character in the Unicode character set and is backwards-compatible with ASCII.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### V

| VACL                             | VLAN ACL. An ACL that filters all packets (both within a VLAN and between VLANs) that pass through a switch. Also known as security ACLs.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VID                              | Version identifier. Part of the UDI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| VIP                              | Versatile Interface Processor. Interface card used in Cisco 7000 and Cisco 7500 series routers. The VIP provides multilayer switching and runs Cisco IOS. The most recent version of the VIP is VIP2.                                                                                                                           |
| virtual sensor                   | A logical grouping of sensing interfaces and the configuration policy for the signature engines and alarm filters to apply to them. In other words, multiple virtual sensors running on the same appliance, each configured with different signature behavior and traffic feeds.                                                |
| virtualized sensing<br>interface | A virtualized interface has been divided into subinterfaces each of which consists of a group of VLANs.<br>You can associate a virtual sensor with one or more subinterfaces so that different intrusion prevention<br>policies can be assigned to those subinterfaces. You can virtualize both physical and inline interfaces. |

| virus         | Hidden, self-replicating section of computer software, usually malicious logic, that propagates by infecting—that is, inserting a copy of itself into and becoming part of—another program. A virus cannot run by itself; it requires that its host program be run to make the virus active.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| virus update  | A signature update specifically addressing viruses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| VLAN          | Virtual Local Area Network. Group of devices on one or more LANs that are configured (using management software) so that they can communicate as if they were attached to the same wire, when in fact they are located on a number of different LAN segments. Because VLANs are based on logical instead of physical connections, they are extremely flexible.                                                                                                                                |
| VTP           | VLAN Trunking Protocol. Cisco Layer 2 messaging protocol that manages the addition, deletion, and renaming of VLANs on a network-wide basis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| VMS           | CiscoWorks VPN/Security Management Solution. A suite of network security applications that combines web-based tools for configuring, monitoring, and troubleshooting enterprise VPN, firewalls, network intrusion detection systems and host-based intrusion prevention systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| VolP          | Voice over IP. The capability to carry normal telephony-style voice over an IP-based internet with POTS-like functionality, reliability, and voice quality. VoIP enables a router to carry voice traffic (for example, telephone calls and faxes) over an IP network. In VoIP, the DSP segments the voice signal into frames, which then are coupled in groups of two and stored in voice packets. These voice packets are transported using IP in compliance with ITU-T specification H.323. |
| VPN           | Virtual Private Network(ing). Enables IP traffic to travel securely over a public TCP/IP network by encrypting all traffic from one network to another. A VPN uses "tunneling" to encrypt all information at the IP level.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| VTP           | VLAN Trunking Protocol. A Cisco Layer 2 messaging protocol that manages the addition, deletion, and renaming of VLANs on a network-wide basis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| vulnerability | One or more attributes of a computer or a network that permit a subject to initiate patterns of misuse on that computer or network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

# W

| WAN               | wide-area network. Data communications network that serves users across a broad geographic area and often uses transmission devices provided by common carriers. Frame Relay, SMDS, and X.25 are examples of WANs. |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| watch list rating | WLR. A weight associated with the CSA MC watch list in the range of 0 to 100 (CSA MC only uses the range 0 to 35).                                                                                                 |
| Web Server        | A component of the IPS. Waits for remote HTTP client requests and calls the appropriate servlet application.                                                                                                       |
| WHOIS             | A TCP-based query/response protocol used for querying an official database to determine the owner of a domain name or an IP address.                                                                               |

| Wireshark | Wireshark is a free network protocol analyzer for UNIX and Windows. It lets you examine data from a live network or from a capture file on disk. You can interactively browse the capture data, viewing summary and detail information for each packet. Wireshark has several powerful features, including a rich display filter language and the ability to view the reconstructed stream of a TCP session. For more information, see http://www.wireshark.org. |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| worm      | A computer program that can run independently, can propagate a complete working version of itself onto other hosts on a network, and can consume computer resources destructively.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

# Χ

I

| X.509 | Standard that defines information contained in a certificate.                                                                 |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XML   | eXtensible Markup Language. Textual file format used for data interchange between heterogeneous hosts.                        |
| ХРІ   | Cross Packet Inspection. Technology used by TCP that allows searches across packets to achieve packet and payload reassembly. |

# Ζ

zone

A set of destination IP addresses sorted into an internal, illegal, or external zone used by Anomaly Detection.

Glossary



# A

adding an entry to the known hosts table 2-149 a public key 2-146 a trusted host 2-153 administrator privileges 1-1 alerts viewing 2-99 anomaly detection file loading 2-4 saving 2-5 using 2-5 anomaly-detection load described 2-4 examples 2-4 syntax 2-4 anomaly-detection name described 2-70 anomaly-detection save described 2-5 examples 2-5 syntax 2-5 application partition reimaging 2-66 applying service packs 2-156 signature updates 2-156 attacker IP address removing 2-16 attemptLimit described 2-6 examples 2-6 related commands 2-7 syntax 2-6

### В

banner login described 2-8 examples 2-8 using 2-8 banner message creating 2-8 block requests viewing 2-99

## С

capturing live traffic 2-58 changing the password 2-61 clear denied-attackers described 2-16 examples 2-16, 2-32 syntax 2-16, 2-31 using 2-16, 2-31 clear events described 2-18 examples 2-18, 2-106 using 2-18, 2-106 clear line described 2-19 examples 2-19 syntax 2-19 using 2-19 clear os-identification described 2-21 examples 2-22 syntax 2-21 using 2-21

CLI

command line editing 1-4 command modes 1-5 default keywords 1-8 error messages A-1 generic commands 1-7 regular expression syntax 1-5 CLI behavior case sensitivity 1-3 described 1-2 display options 1-4 help 1-3 prompts 1-2 recall 1-3 tab completion 1-3 clock set described 2-23 examples 2-23 syntax 2-23 using 2-23 closing an active terminal session 2-40 command line editing (table) 1-4 command modes described 1-5 event action rules configuration 1-5 EXEC 1-5 global configuration 1-5 privileged EXEC 1-5 service mode configuration 1-5 signature definition configuration 1-5 commands show inventory 2-118 viewing list of most recently used 2-107 configure described 2-24 examples 2-24 syntax 2-24 using 2-24

```
copy
    described 2-25
    examples 2-26
   syntax 2-25
   using 2-25
copy ad-knowledge-base
    described 2-28
   examples 2-29
    syntax 2-28
    using 2-28
copying
    configuration files 2-25
   iplogs 2-25
copy instance
    described 2-30
   examples 2-30
    syntax 2-30
   using 2-30
creating
    banner message 2-8
   users 2-159
Ctrl-N 1-3
Ctrl-P 1-3
```

#### D

default keywords using 1-8 deleting a logical file 2-36 denied attackers removing 2-16 directing output to the serial connection 2-33 displaying current level of privilege 2-123 current system status 2-137 historical interface statistics 2-115 interface statistics 2-113 IP log contents 2-43 IP packet route 2-155 known hosts table 2-131 live traffic 2-58

local event log contents 2-99 PEP information 2-118 public RSA keys 2-127 sensor trusted hosts 2-140 server TLS certificate fingerprint 2-139 specific number of lines on screen 2-151 SSH server host key 2-129 statistics 2-132 system clock 2-96 user information 2-141 version information 2-143 display-serial described 2-33 examples 2-33 using 2-33 downgrade described 2-34 examples 2-34 related commands 2-34

## Е

end described 2-35 examples 2-35 entering global configuration 2-24 service configuration mode 2-70 erase described 2-36 examples 2-36 syntax 2-36 using 2-36 erase ad-knowledge-base described 2-37 examples 2-37 syntax 2-37 using 2-37

```
erase license-key
    described 2-39
    examples 2-39
    using 2-39
error events viewing 2-99
error messages
    described A-1
    validation A-4
event-action-rules name described 2-70
event log viewing contents of 2-99
events
    clearing 2-18
    deleting 2-18
Event Store clearing events 2-18, 2-106
exit
    described 2-40
    examples 2-40
    using 2-40
exiting
    configuration mode 2-35, 2-40
    submodes 2-35
```

## F

files anomaly detection loading 2-4 saving 2-5

## G

generating server host key 2-148 X.509 certificate 2-152 generic commands 1-7

# Η

```
help
question mark 1-3
using 1-3
```

## 

```
initializing the sensor 2-74
iplog
described 2-41
examples 2-42
related commands 2-42
syntax 2-41
using 2-41
iplog-status
described 2-43
examples 2-44
syntax 2-43
using 2-43
IP packet display route 2-155
```

# K

keywords default 1-8 no 1-8

## L

limitations for concurrent CLI sessions 1-1 list component-configurations described 2-45

examples 2-45 using 2-45

locking user accounts **2-6** 

### Μ

modifying privilege level 2-65 terminal properties for a login session 2-151 monitoring viewer privileges 1-2 more exclude described 2-52 examples 2-52 related commands 2-55 syntax 2-52 using 2-52 more include described 2-56 related commands 2-57

# Ν

network connectivity testing for 2-63

## 0

operator privileges 1-2 output clearing current line 1-4 displaying 1-4 setting number of lines to display 2-151

## Ρ

```
packet
described 2-58
examples 2-59
related commands 2-60
syntax 2-58
using 2-59
password
changing 2-61
```

described 2-61 examples 2-62 related commands 2-62 syntax 2-61 updating 2-61 using 2-61 ping described 2-63 examples 2-63 syntax 2-63 using 2-63 platforms concurrent CLI sessions 1-1 privilege described 2-65 examples 2-65 modifying **2-65** related commands 2-65 syntax 2-65 prompts default input 1-2

# R

recall help and tab completion 1-3 using 1-3 recover described 2-66 examples 2-66 syntax 2-66 using 2-66 regular expression syntax described 1-5 table 1-6 removing service packs 2-34 signature updates 2-34 rename ad-knowledge-base described 2-68 examples 2-68

syntax 2-68 using 2-68 reset described 2-69 examples 2-69 syntax 2-69 using 2-69 route displaying IP packet 2-155

## S

service analysis-engine 2-70 anomaly-detection name 2-70 authentication 2-70 described 2-70 event-action-rules name 2-70 examples 2-72 external-product-interface 2-70 host 2-70 interface 2-70 logger 2-70 network-access 2-70 notification 2-70 privileges 1-2 role 1-2 signature-definition name 2-70 ssh-known-hosts 2-70 syntax 2-70 trusted-certificate 2-70 using 1-2, 2-72 web-server 2-70 setting the system clock 2-23 setup clock setting parameters (table) 2-76 described 2-74 examples 2-76 using 2-75

show begin described 2-94 examples 2-94 syntax 2-94 using 2-94 show clock authoritative flags 2-96 described 2-96 examples 2-96 syntax 2-96 using 2-96 show events described 2-99 examples 2-100 syntax 2-99 using 2-100 show exclude described 2-102 examples 2-102 related commands 2-104 syntax 2-102 using 2-102 show history described 2-107 examples 2-107 using 2-107 show include described 2-108 examples 2-108 related commands 2-108 using 2-108 show inspection-load described 2-110 examples 2-110 using 2-110 show interfaces described 2-113 examples 2-114 syntax 2-113

using 2-113 show interfaces-historical examples 2-116 using 2-115 show interfaces-history described 2-115 syntax 2-115 show inventory described 2-118 examples 2-118 using 2-118 show inventory command 2-118 show privilege described 2-123 examples 2-123 related commands 2-123 using 2-123 show settings described 2-124 examples 2-124 syntax 2-124 show ssh authorized-keys described 2-127 examples 2-127 related commands 2-128 syntax 2-127 using 2-127 show ssh host-keys described 2-131 examples 2-131 related commands 2-131 syntax 2-131 using 2-131 show ssh server-key described 2-129 examples 2-129 related commands 2-130 show statistics

described 2-132

Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Command Reference for IPS 7.1

syntax 2-132 show tech-support described 2-137 examples 2-138 syntax 2-137 using 2-137 varlog files 2-138 show tls fingerprint described 2-139 examples 2-139 related commands 2-139 show tls trusted-hosts described 2-140 examples 2-140 related commands 2-140 syntax 2-140 using 2-140 show users described 2-141 examples 2-141 related commands 2-142 syntax 2-141 using 2-141 show version described 2-143 examples 2-143 using 2-143 signature-definition name described 2-70 ssh authorized-key described 2-146 examples 2-147 related commands 2-147 syntax 2-146 using 2-146 ssh generate-key described 2-148 examples 2-148 related commands 2-148 using 2-148

ssh host-key described 2-149 examples 2-150 related commands 2-150 syntax 2-149 using 2-149 starting IP logging 2-41 statistics clearing 2-132 viewing 2-132 status events viewing 2-99 syntax case sensitivity 1-3 System Configuration Dialog 2-75 system information exporting to FTP or SCP server 2-137

## Т

tab completion using 1-3 tech support viewing control transaction responses 2-137 current configuration information 2-137 debug logs 2-137 version 2-137 terminal described 2-151 examples 2-151 syntax 2-151 using 2-151 terminating a CLI session 2-19 tls generate-key described 2-152 examples 2-152 related commands 2-152 tls trusted-host described 2-153 examples 2-153 related commands 2-154

**Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Command Reference for IPS 7.1** 

|      | syntax             | 2-' | 153   |
|------|--------------------|-----|-------|
|      | using              | 2-1 | 53    |
| trac | e                  |     |       |
|      | describ            | ed  | 2-155 |
|      | examples 2-15      |     |       |
|      | using <b>2-155</b> |     |       |

### U

unlocking user accounts 2-158 unlock user described 2-158 examples 2-158 related commands 2-158 syntax 2-158 using 2-158 updating the password 2-61 upgrade described 2-156 examples 2-157 syntax 2-156 using 2-156 upgrading the system 2-156 username described 2-159 examples 2-159 related commands 2-160 syntax 2-159 using 2-159 user roles administrator 1-1 operator 1-1 service 1-1 viewer 1-1 using anomaly detection file 2-5 banner login 2-8 clear denied-attackers 2-16, 2-31 clear os-identification 2-21

copy ad-knowledge-base 2-28 copy instance 2-30 erase ad-knowledge-base 2-37 erase license-key 2-39 list component-configurations 2-45 rename ad-knowledge-base 2-68 show inspection-load 2-110

#### V

validation error messages described A-4 viewer privileges 1-2 viewing alerts 2-99 block requests 2-99 error events 2-99 IPS processes 2-143 operating system 2-143 signature packages 2-143 status events 2-99

**Cisco Intrusion Prevention System Command Reference for IPS 7.1**